

**The experienced chirurgion. Deliver'd under the following Heads, I. Preternatural Tumors and Ulcers. II. Insuper Affects. III. Wounds and Contusions. IV. Fractures of the Skull. V. Luxations and Sprains. VI. Fractures of the Limbs and other Bones, Wherein are occasionally handled, The Chirurgial Part in the Stone, the Gout, the Rhumatism, the Dropsie, the Scurvey, the King's Evil, the confirmed Itch, the Leprosie, and the French Pox. With an Anatomical Description of the Parts treated of ; besides Some Chirurgical Operations never before Printed. As in the Vermis Africanus, Concussio Cerebri, &c.; To which are added, the best approv'd remedies now in use for most distempers incident to Humane Bodies, by Sea or Land. Collected from Dr. Fuller's Pharmacopoeia extemporanea, and others of the best modern authors. By a Dr. of Physick, Very necessary for all Chirurgions and other Persons, that have not the Conveniency of a Physician's Advice / by John Moyle.**

### **Contributors**

Moyle, John, -1714

Fuller, Thomas, 1654-1734. Pharmacopoeia extemporanea

### **Publication/Creation**

London : W. Davis, and R. Gibson, 1703.

### **Persistent URL**

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/f648xm28>

### **License and attribution**

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.

**wellcome  
collection**

Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

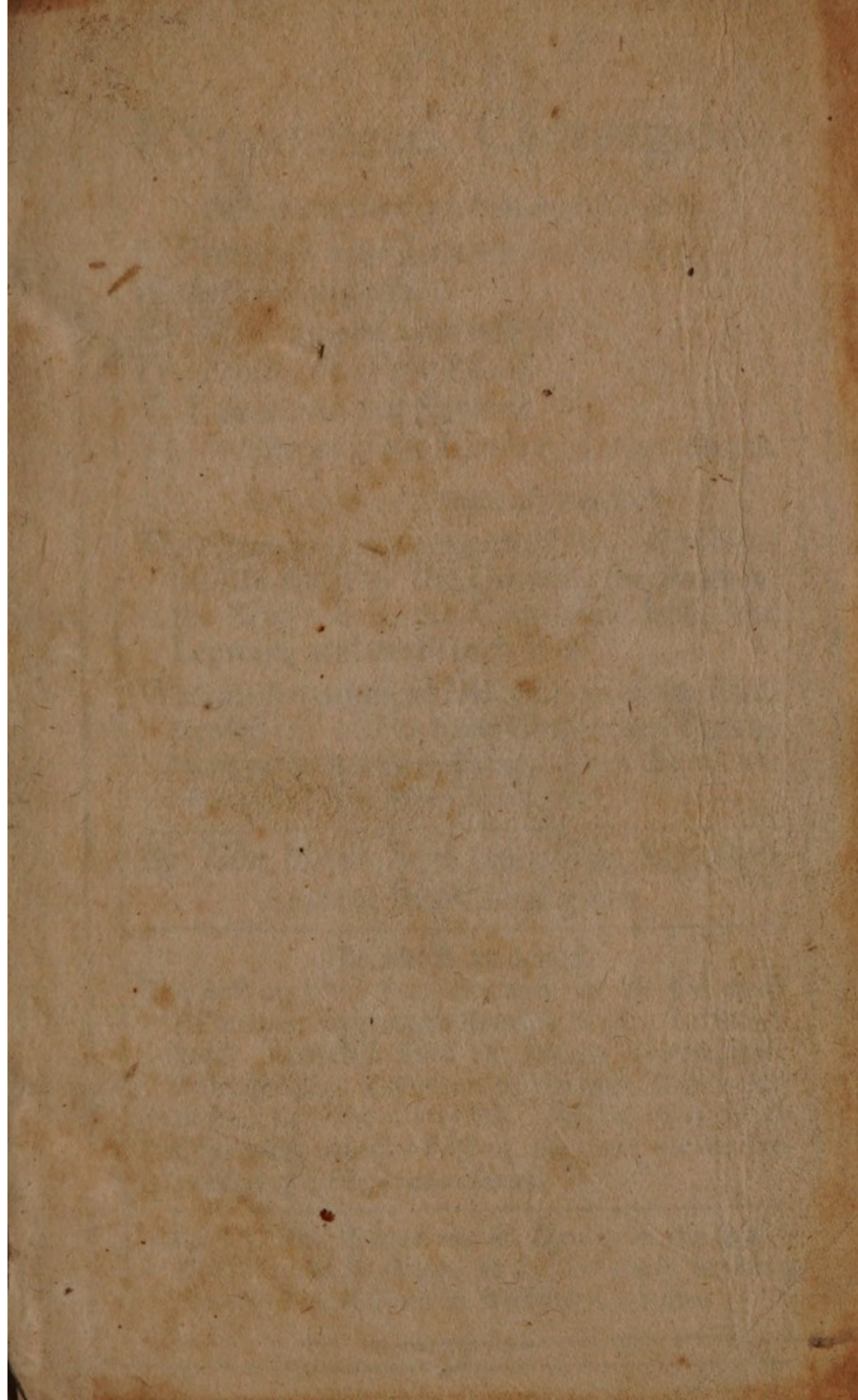




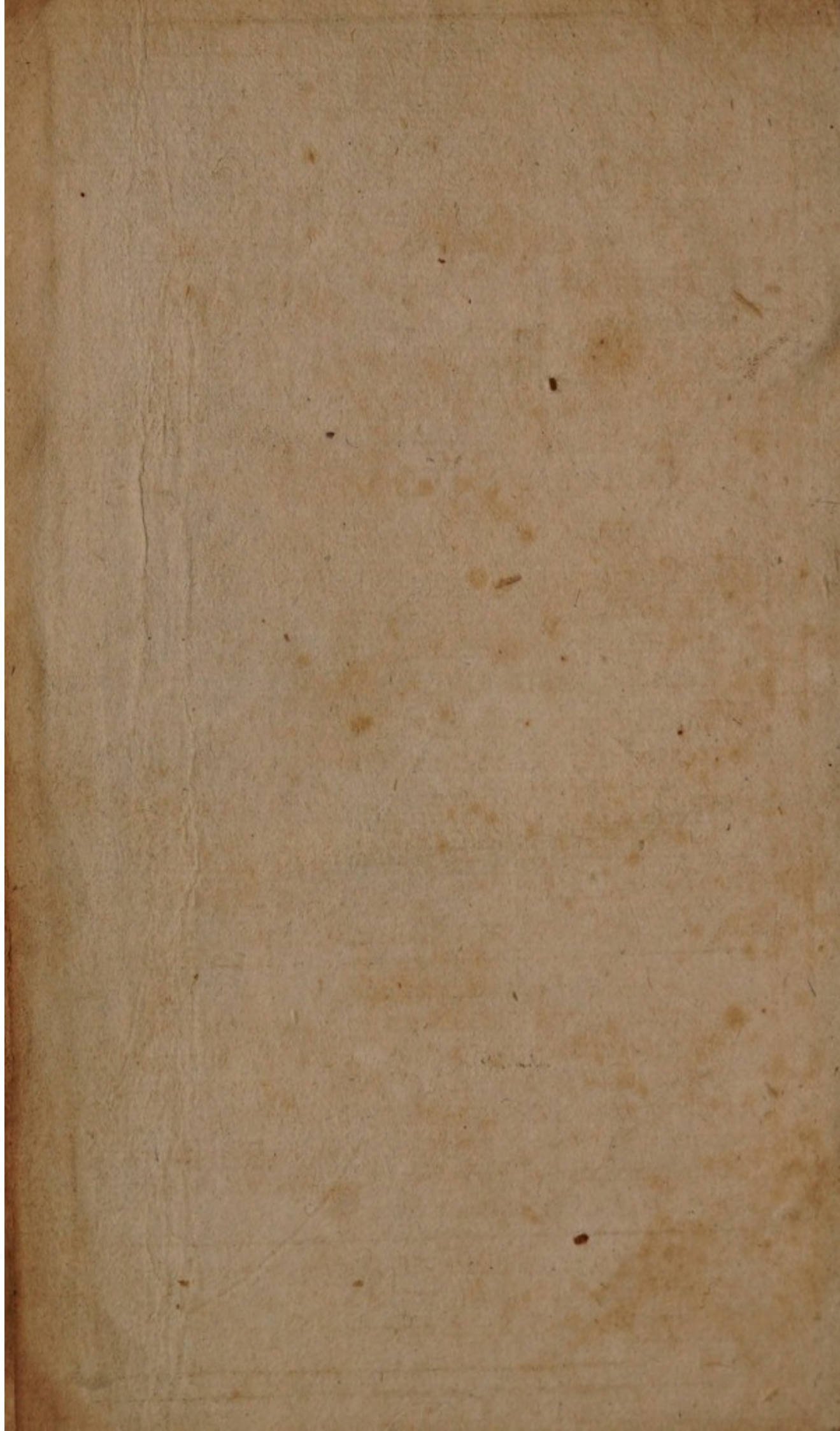
7.10

37879/A











T H E

# Experienced Chirurgion :

Deliver'd under the following HEADS,

- I. *Preternatural Tumors and Ulcers.*
- II. *Insuper Affects.*
- III. *Wounds and Contusions.*
- IV. *Fractures of the Skull.*
- V. *Luxations and Sprains.*
- VI. *Fractures of the Limbs and other Bones.*

Wherein are occasionally handled,

The Chirurgical Part in the Stone, the Gout, the Rhumatism, the Dropsie, the Scurvey, the King's Evil, the Confirmed Itch, the Leprosie, and the French Pox.

With an Anatomical Description of the Parts treated of; besides some Chirurgical Operations never before in Print. As in the *Vermis Africanus*, *Concussio Cerebri*, &c.

---

By *John Moyle*, Sen. one of Her Majesty's Ancient Sea-Chirurgions.

---

To which are added,  
The best approv'd Remedies now in use for most Distempers incident to Humane Bodies, by Sea or Land. Collected from *Dr. Fuller's Pharmacopœia Extemporanea*, and others of the best Modern Authors. By a Dr. of Physick. *Very necessary for all Chirurgions and other Persons, that have not the Conveniency of a Physician's Advice.*

---

LONDON: Printed for *W. Davis*, at the Bull in Cornhil; and *R. Gibson*, at the Roe-Buck, between the two Temple-Gates in Fleetstreet. 1703.



304583



Faint, illegible text at the bottom of the page, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side.



TO THE  
Sacred Majesty

OF OUR

Most Gracious Sovereign Lady

A N N E,

Queen of *England, Scot-*  
*land, France and Ireland, &c.*

Are humbly dedicated,

These Chirurgical WORKS

OF

One of Her MAJESTY's

Most Loyal Subjects, and

Ancient Navy-Chirurgions,

*John Moyle, Sen.*



TO THE  
SACRED MASTERY

OF OUR  
MOST EXCELLENT SOVEREIGN

A. N. E.

GRAND MASTER OF ENGLAND  
AND GRAND MASTER OF THE

WEST INDIES

OF THE

EMPIRE OF INDIA

AND

OF



---

---

TO THE  
READER.

**S**Ince it hath been the good Fortune of my Chirurgus Marinus, to meet with so kind Reception in the World, especially among Sea-Chirurgions, for whose Use I chiefly intended it : I now determined to second it with this Experienced Chirurgion, which I design for the Use of all young Chirurgions, especially those that Practise at Land. And in both of them I aim at the general Good of all Her Majesty's Subjects, Soldiers and Seamen, that may



## To the Reader.

happen to be wounded or diseased,  
so as to need the Chirurgion's  
skilful Help.

Now in the writing of these  
two Books since my Exit from  
the Sea, I thought I would still  
do Her Majesty and my Country  
Service voluntarily; and (in  
this Way) equivalently Benefit  
my Fellow-Subjects, as if I were  
now actually imployed in the  
Post that I have for many Years  
served in; and from which I  
am now acquitted, (being aged)  
and otherways cared for by the  
Government, (God bless Her  
Majesty.)

'Tis probable some that read  
me, may be better Proficients in  
this Noble Art than my self, whom  
I do not presume to instruct, but  
to such I ever give Place: Yet  
the



## To the Reader.

the reading of me, can do them no harm, but 'tis possible may put them in mind of some Things which (I will not say they did not know, but) perhaps they may not think of. But others of less Experience, who desire farther Knowledge in Surgery, 'tis to them that I expose my Skill: And to such (I am confirmed) my Book will be welcome; and they will find it sure and experimented Surgery, and that may be trusted to.

I have here digested the most important Things of Chirurgery in Six distinct Tractates; and each of them again I have disposed into peculiar Chapters, according as the Subject Matter requires. And I have couched all in as few Pages as possible,



## To the Reader.

knowing that to be most acceptable to an ingenious Reader : Yet I hope I have made every thing as full and intelligible as necessary. You see, I have not acquired the flosculous Encomiums of other Pens to set it out ; do you but vouchsafe to give it the impartial Reading, and the Book will speak for it self. If it advantageth you, and conduceth to your healing of the Wounded and Diseased more dextrously, then I have my End : And so I wish you Happiness.

Westminster,  
Decemb. 25.  
1702.

John Moyle, Sen.



---

---

THE  
EXPERIENCED  
*CHIRURGION.*

---

*Chirurgery, its Definition.*

**I**N the more strict Termination, Chirurgery is that Part of Curing which is exercised on the external Parts of the Human Body; and on the Internal, as far as the Hand, or Instrument, or external Medicine may operate. But Reason dictates, and Necessity often requires, and the Practice of the Ancients exemplifies a farther Latitude. That is, (the Physician being lacking) the Chirurgion may rightfully exhibit to



his Patient such internal Means as he knows will conduce to the effecting of his Chirurgical Cures. Howbeit, in dangerous Affects, such as Pluritic Impostumes and Penetrating Wounds; although the Chirurgion may know well, yet if the Physician can be had, it is more safe to take his Advice, which will render your Endeavours the more warrantable. Now, forasmuch as in the Wars, Wounds and Fractures would have required the first Place in Order, to be treated of; yet at other times, other Affects are more frequent; as *Apostemes* and *Ulcers*; with which, according to the Order in the Title Page, I will begin my Tract; and I will speak of the others (fully) at last.

TRACT.



---



---

# TRACT. I.

*Teacheth the Cure of Pre-  
ternatural Tumors and  
Ulcers.*

---

## CHAP. I.

*Of an Erysypelas Tumor or Ulcer.*

**A** Tumor is a Preternatural Swel- A Tumor  
ling or Rising in any Part of defin.ed.  
the Body, by reason of some  
certain Humour, offending  
either in Quantity or Quality, (chiefly  
the latter.)

And an Ulcer is generated (generally) An Ulcer  
from one of them Tumors suppurated, defin.ed.  
and broke, (or opened;) and sometimes  
from a Wound of an ill Disposition, or  
long uncured.

Now the Humid Part of the Body (or  
Mass of Blood) is made up of four dif-  
ferent Humours; *Choler*, that answers  
the fiery Element in Nature; and *San-*  
*guis,*



*guis*, that represents the *Aereal*; and *Phlegma*, the Turgid Aquaous Part; and *Melancholy*, the more Grumous and Earthy Substance.

Whilst these Humours remain in that due Measure and Temper, that Nature assigned them, so long is the Body in Health.

But when *Plethory* abounds, or *Cachymia* affects any one or more of them, then is the Body crasie.

And Nature now endeavours to extrude what is Noxious, through the extern Parts; whence ariseth *Apostemes*, and afterwards *Ulcers*, or *Fistula's*; (if the Tumor can not, or is not safe to be discusled at first.)

Now this *Erisypelas* is raised from the Choleric or Igneal Part of the Blood, but seldom so simply, but that the *Sanguin*, or some other Humour is in some degree or other complicated with it. 'Tis called also *Herpes*; and *St. Anthony's Fire*, the *Shingles*, and *Tetter's* are Species of it. It affecteth the *Cutis*, and subjacent *Muscles*. Its Colour is of a shining yellowish Red; it burns with Heat, and by reason of the fervid *Serum*, a *Phlyctena* arise: According as the Humours are esteemed to be mixed that generate this, and all other Tumors, (that are Humoral;) so the Ancients have named



named them, giving Preheminence to the Humour that most abounds; as, *Erysipelas Phlegmonoides*, or *Phlegmon Erysipelatoides*, and so of the rest, whether *Pituitous* or *Schyrrous*.

As to the Cure.

You must make plentiful Phlebotomy, *Cure.* and purge off the Choleric Serum, by proper Chologogues; to minorate and contemperate the Redundancy, and Effervescency of the Blood, ever mix with each Dose of your Cathartic, *Calomel gr. x.* or more if requisite of Electuaries. That if *Cariocostinum*,  $\zeta\beta$ . at a time, repeating twice a Week whilst the Humour hath left ebulliting and becomes sedate. Or this;

*Rx. Rhab. Mechoacan. Turbith. Diagrid. ana ℥ij. Cynamon. Glycyrrhizæ. Succ. & Macer. Sem. Cytr. Contus. ana ℥j. digestum add. Spir. Vin. q. s. f. Tinctura. dos. a. ℥j. β. ad ℥ij.*

As to Pills these following are excellent.

*Rx. Pil. Rudii. Cochiae. ex. duob. ana ℥ss. Calomel. ℥j. misce. f. Mass. dos. a. ℥ss. ad ℥ij.*

These are very effectual, if repeated each other Day. Let



Let not your Local Applications be Oleous or Unctuous at first, nor yet Repercussive : But rather such as will discuss or resolve, and that will aperite the Pores of the *Cutis*, to make way for the Humour to exhale through them.

A Fomentation of *Spir. Vin.* camphorated, is of good Use here : Let it be bathed well in, or stuped well with Linen Stupes wrung out of the same very warm.

Have a care of Emplasters, unless it be only *Diapalma* malaxed with *Acer. Vin.* but if it happen in the Face, this will not be permitted neither : In other Parts it may, and if ulcerated *ung. Diapompholigos* may be spread on *Pledgits* and applied, but not on the Face.

*Aq. Tepid. vel Oximel.* is very fit to bathe it withal ; and then let the Emplaster above-mentioned be applied, above and about the *Erysipelas*, as an Intercipient to defend from a farther Defluxion of the Humour. But on the Part it self Linen Stupes wet in the Fomentation of *Spir. Vin.* and *Camphor.* are the best of all Means whatever : And ( as a *Succedaneum* ) the following Fomentation is highly approved.

*R. Pulv. Myrrh. ℥ij. Sacch. ʒ. ℥i. Camph. Opii. ana ℥ij. Troch. alb. Rhus. ℥i. Spir. Vini.*



*Vini. aq. Sambuc. ana ℥vi. misce, f. Fomentatio.* This (as the other) is to be applied warm with Linen Stupes.

*Pulv. Calcis,* strowed on the *Erysipelas,* and brown Paper applied over it, cures at the beginning, if but Superficial.

*Ol. Cerae.* is an excellent Embrocation. It will be worth while, if I give you one Observation on this Matter.

A *St. Anthony's Fire* happened on a Gentlewoman's Face; (she was about forty Years old) the Head and Face were tumified and inflamed extremely, and the Eyes closed up; and it spread itself still farther about the Neck and Throat, and became Rough and Phlyctenous, and was of a red and yellowish Colour. I first breathed a Vein, and repeated it more than twice in the Cure.

*Observation of an Erysipelas on the Face.*

And then I made an Emollient and Discussive Enametic, and ordered it to be exhibited twice or thrice in the time of Cure, which operated well, and made a notable Revulsion of the Humour; it was this:

*R. Herb. 5 Emollient. ana M. j. flor. Rosar. Sambuc. Melilot. ana Pugil. ij. Sem. Carui. Fenicul. dulc. ana ℥ij. Bacc. Laur. Junip. ana ℥ij. coque in aq. font.*



*font. ℥iij. Colat. ij. add. Ol. Chamo. ℥ij.  
Exhib.*

This worked well, and drew down and expelled abundance of Cholerick Serum.

I enjoyned likewise a spare and cooling Diet, as Water-Grewel, *Aq. Hord. &c.* and sometimes I purged the Patient (being a Physician was not retained) with the Infusion of *Rhub. & Senna.* in ℥iiij. of which I mixt *Syr. Rosar. solutiv.* ℥j. β. These Things did a great deal of good.

Then as to outward Means, I proceeded as follows.

*℞. Sap. Castit. ℥β. fol. Salviae. M. β.  
coque in aq. font. ℥ij. f. Fomentatio.*

With this I stuped the Part well, for some time together with a Linen Sinden. Then I anointed the *Erisipelas* all over with this following *Enchrifia.*

*℞. Cerae. alb. Ol. Rosar. dissol. simul.*

This I applied with a Feather. Then I put fine Linnen Clothes lightly over the Face and affected Parts; by which Method using it twice a Day, I cured my Patient in nine Days time; at what time



time the Tumor and Inflammation were wholly discuffed.

Now you must not endeavour the Suppuration of fuch Cholerick Ailments, but must resolve and discufs them if poffible.

Yet if notwithstanding your Endeavours, it will ulcerate, ( or rather firft apoftemate ) then you must handle it as the *Phlegmon* in the following Chapter.

But if the *Phlyctenæ* run their fcalding Humour, and exulcerate all about the Superficies of the Part, you may befides what is taught already, drefs with *ung. nutritum*, or *Tutiæ*, or this following.

℞. *Pulv. Tutiæ. Troch. alb. Rhas. ana*  
*ʒj. β. Plumb. uft. Cerus. ana ʒj. Camph.*  
*ʒj. Sevi. Angini. ʒiij. f. Liniment.*

This dries and heals thefe Ulcers excellently, as the ftuping alayeth the Inflammation.

This following is well approved likewife.

℞. *Pulv. Tutiæ. Troch. alb. Rhas. Li-*  
*thrag. Aur. Myrrh. Elect. ana ʒj. β. flos.*  
*Sulph. ʒ. β. Sarcocol. ʒj. alb. ovor. q. f.*  
*misce, f. Liniment.*



If there be Ulcers, let this be applied with Pledgits of Lint, and let it be likewise used on Linen Clothes and laid over the Pledgits.

Bathing and Sweating are much approved also in this Cure; and a Decoction of *Sarsa* and *Guaiacum* to drink.

And *Spir. Vitriol.* in all the Drink, is very prevalent, as many Drops in each Dose as will make the Drink pleasantly tart.

If an *Erysipelas* should happen in a Wound or Ulcer where the Bone is bare, it would be exceeding dangerous, as also if by unfit Medicines and Management, it should mortifie, it would be dangerous likewise; and then must be treated as a Gangreen. Therefore see you look well to it at first, as I have here shewed. Herpes, Shingles and Tettors you may touch lightly, with *Ol. Vitriol. vel Sulphur, per Campanam*, with the end of your Probe armed with Lint. In these Affects this is the surest of all outward Means.



## C H A P. II.

*Of a Phlegmon or Inflammation.*

**A** *Phlegmon* riseth from the Distemper of the Sanguin Part of the Mass of Blood; that answers the Air in the Great *Cosmos*; yet not so sincere, but that some other Humour (and ofteneft Cholor) is depraved with it, causing a Dyscracy in the Body, and a receding from its pristine Constitution.

And this Insalubrity of the Humours, Nature endeavours to expel, sometimes in the Glandulous, and sometimes in other Parts of the Body; and being the *Sanguin* Humour is predominant, there is a Tumour collected, called a *Phlegmon*, or (as I said before) *Phlegmon Erysipelatoides*.

Now by whatever Means this Humour came to be vitiated, yet so it is, that it floweth to some certain Part where it extravasates; and still more coacervates, and makes up an Abscess. And this *Conglobation* augmenting and stretching the Part beyond its due Boundary, becomes painful, and at last inflameth, and from the Stagnation of the Humour in that Part, it putrifies and apostemates,



stemates, and when broken or opened it becomes an Ulcer: But first, it sometimes makes it self so large a Basis, that it takes up the most Part of the Brawn of an Arm, or Thick of a Thigh, or other Part-in a great measure.

If this Tumour is superficial, it soon cometh to a Cone.

But if it lie deep among the Interstices of the Muscles, or if it be not rightly handled, then the Absceftuous Matter may corrupt the Bone, or may gangreen; or at least it will be long ere it will make any particular Cone, or Eminency, outwardly; only the Tumour and Inflammation of the Part will be all a-like for a long time.

Sometimes it happens that from Blows or Falls, or other extern Violencies, the Blood extravasates and putrifies, and at last the Part Apostemates: But this Tumifaction, I shall speak of among Contusions.

Now these Humoral Tumors have four times, *viz.*

*The Beginning, Increase, State and Declination.*

These each require its peculiar Intention, and Variety of Medicines are to be used.

In the Beginning (if the Tumor be small and superficial, and not malignant,



nor in an Emunctory) then Discutients are fit to be used, for it must if possible be resolved; and not suffered to apostemate.

To perform this Intention, let Phlebotomy be plentifully celebrated, to abate the Plethory of the fermenting Humour: And let *Lenient Aperitives* be administered inwardly to contemperate the viciated Quality of the Blood; and to expel the noxious Humours that way.

This following is of good Use.

℞. *Electuar. Lenitiv.* ℥j. *Crem. Tart.*  
℥j. *misce, f. Bol.*

Or,

℞. *Infusio Rhub. Sena. ana* ℥iij. *in*  
*aq. com.* ℥vj. *Colat. add. Syr. Rosar. Sol.*  
*℥j. f. Haust.*

But as to the Tumour it self, where it gathereth and turgeth, and appeareth as it would apostemate, there apply Resolvents, (for I like not Repellents at any time) and such as by effectual Discussion will effect this *Propositum*; together with what you exhibit inwardly.



One of the best that is at this Day known in the World is this following.

*Rx. Spir. Vin. q. v. Camph. q. s. dissol.*

Bathe the Part with this for a good while together, and often, and as warm as possibly can be suffered.

'Tis like some will think this incongruous, that a hot Spirit should be applied to a hot Tumor to resolve it. But believe Experience: I know it to be the best in Nature, in this and all other Inflammations whatever. Let it be stuped well in with Linen Sindons.

Then apply this *Cataplasma*.

*Rx. Herb. Alsin. Pist. Axung. Ovin. Mel. Angl. ana q. s. Lac. vaccin. & aq. Plantag. Bulliant omn. simul. add. Micæ Pan. alb. f. Catapl.*

This both extinguisheth the Heat and easeth the Pain and Resolves. And above the Tumor apply a strong Intercipient or Defensive, to prevent a farther Defluxion of Humours to the Part.

*Rx. Acet. Rosar. ℥ij. Bol. ver. ℥iij. lap. Hematit. ℥j. Nuc. Cupres. Gallar. Cort. Granat. ana ℥ss. farin. fabar. ℥j. misce, f. Catapl.*

Or



Or this,

*℞. Sang. Dracon. Thur. Mastic. Bol. ver. q. v. alb. ov. Acet. Vin. q. s. Ol. Rosar. parum, f. mixtura.*

Sometimes I have used the following with good Success.

*℞. Empl. Diapalm. de minio. ana partis equal. dissol. cum acet. Vin. & Ol. Rosar. parum. And apply it.*

Any of these are very sure Medicines to intercept a Flux of Humours.

Sometimes there may be occasion for Scarification when the Inflammation is great.

As for Embrocation, that of *Ol. Laurin. & Anethum* is proper; but before you embrocate, it is expedient you foment well, either with the *Spir. Vin. Camphorat.* or with this following.

*℞. Rad. Irieos. Galing. fol. Rutæ Abrotan. flor. Chammo. Melilot. Sambuc. ana M. j. Sem. Anisi. Carui. contus. ana ℥ss. coque in Aq. font. ℥iiij. Colat. add. Spir. Vin. comp. ℥j. f. Fomentatio. And use it, and let it be repeated often.*

These



These Things are all, in order to cure a *Pblegmon* by Discussion. But if it will not be discussed in the Beginning, then in the Increase you must endeavour its Suppuration; thus,

*Cataplasma Suppurans.* ℞. Rad. Lillior. alb. Altheæ. Pulp. Ficum ana ℥ij. flor. Malv. Chamo. Sambuc. ana Pugil. duo. coque in Lac. vaccin. & Aq. font. simul, & cum Farin. fabar. q. s. f. Catapl.

Or this,

℞. Rad. Altheæ. Lillior. alb. ana ij. fol. Malv. Melilot. Violar. parietar. ana M. j. Fic. N<sup>o</sup>. 6. coque in Lac. vaccin. ad Consist. veram Contunde omnia in Mortario. & trajice. Tum. add. Mice Pan. alb. ℥ij. farin Sem. Lin. ℥vj. flor. Chamo. Melilot. ana ℥j. β. coque rursus denique add. Axung Porc. ℥β. Ol. Lillior. alb. Chamo. ana ℥j. Pulv. Croci. ℥j. f. Catapl.

This apply often, till you have suppurated it sufficiently, then open it either by Incision or Caustic: But the former is best, and that before it be extraordinary ripe, for thereby you may prevent a Gangreen.

Having



Having thus done, mundifie it with, *R. Vin. alb. & Mel Rosar.* by Syringe, or otherwise; and after this you may heat it with *ung. Basilic. & Linimen. Arcei* mixed, and applied warm on Pledgits; over which apply *Empl. Diach. cum Gum.* to discuss what was not digested with the rest: So by this Method you will consummate your Cure.

---

### C H A P. III.

#### *Of an Oedema.*

**W**Hether *Pblegm* that represents the watery Element, or any of the other three Humours, they have both their Crass, and Tenuine Parts; the Tenuine Part of the whole Mass, is called *Serum*; and the *Serum* of this Pituitous Part, is called *Lympha*; and hath its peculiar Vessels called the *Lymphaducts*, that arise both from the Liver and the Joints, and carry this Liquid Juice to all the Parts that require it; (but more of this when I shall come to speak of the Dropsie.)

Now the Crass Part of this Pituitous Humour, if it hath a Measure of the Melancholy joined with it, (as com-



monly it hath) and both vitiated; there usually arifeth Strumous Tumours, or the Evil.

But if it felf is only vitiated, then white Swellings, or *Oedema*, are generated; which are very flow in rifing, and long ere they come to fuppurate: But the more of *Sanguin*, that is comixed, the fooner they will amaffate and maturate. The Tumor is foft, white, and pits, but not painful.

Now the Way to cure this *Oedematous Tumor*, is, firft to purge off the Phlegmatick vitiated Humours; (this is the Phyfician's Bufinefs, but in his Abfence yours) and if Melancholy be joined, fit your Catharticks for that alfo. But take Notice, that of all Medicines, thofe made up with *Calomel*, are the beft, as thus;

*Cure.*

℞. *Pil. Rudii. ex duob. ana* ℥ij. *Calomel. ℥ij. misce, f. mass. Dos. a* ℥ss. *ad. ℥ij. Pil.*

Or,

*Internal.*

℞. *Eleſtuar. è Succ. Roſar. ℥ij. Refin. Falap. ℥j. Calomel. gr. xv. Spir. Sal. gut. xx. misce, f. Bolus.*

Or,



Or,

℞. *Decocti. Sene. Ger.* ℥iij. *Syr. de Spin.*  
*Cerv.* ℥j. *extract. Elater. Gr. a j. β. ad. ij.*  
*misce, f. Haust.* To be taken in the  
 Morning.

But before you give this, you must  
 over Night exhibit the following *Bolus*.

℞. *Conserv. Ros. Rub.* ℥j. *Calomel gr.*  
*xv. misce.*

Then in the Morning purge it off  
 with the *Haustus*; and the vicious  
 Humours will expel in abundance with  
 it. Repeat these Things every fourth  
 Day or whilst there is Occasion. And  
 here the Diet of *Sarsa. & Guaiac.* is of  
 excellent Use. But as to these in-  
 ward Means, 'tis best to take the Phy-  
 sician's Advice.

But as to the Swelling it self, (if in  
 the beginning) use such Medicines as  
 will powerfully discuss: For the Hu-  
 mour amassated, must be resolved by *External.*  
 Transpiration through the Pores of the  
*Cutis.*

First let the Part be well stuped with  
 warm *Spir. Vin.* and let it be iterated  
 frequently: Or mix herewith *Sal. Fortie,*



and foment or bathe the Tumor well with it.

Then apply this resolving *Cataplasma*.

℞ *Far. Hord. fabar. Sem. Lini. Fenugr. ana* ℥j *flor. Chamo. ℥ss. Coq. in Oximel. q. s. f. Catap.*

Or if *Empl. Diasulphuris.* or *de Galb. Crocat.* be applied, either of them is effectual to discuss these white Swellings: And you may help these Things, with decent Compresses, or laced Stockings, Sleeves or Trouzers, as the Part requires.

A strong *Lixivium* of Wood-Ashes is likewise none of the least *Miniculum*s in this Affect, if the Part be well, warm, and often bathed therewith.

But when the *Oedema* will not be discussed for all this, but still coacerves and amassates, then must you in this its Increase change your resolving Intention, and prefer the maturating of it, lest it should either indurate or corrupt the Bone under it; the best *Suppurative Cataplasma* that I know of in this Case is this following.

℞. *Rad.*



℞. Rad. Lillior. alb. ℥iij. Cep. sub Ci. Cataplasma  
 nerib. Coct. ℥ij. pingues Ficus tost. N<sup>o</sup>. 6. <sup>suppurans.</sup>  
 Summitat Albæ. Mij. Coq. Contus.  
 ad. far. Tritic. ℥ij. Lini. ℥j. Axung. por-  
 cin. ℥j. Basilic. ℥j. Ol. Lillior. Vitel.  
 Ovor. ana q. s. Croci. ℥j. misce. f. Catapl.

This applied warm and changed of-  
 ten, is very powerful.

Then when it is ripened sufficiently,  
 you may open it either by Incision or  
 Caustick; if the latter, the most usual  
 is that of *Lixivium Capital.* or some-  
 times *Lap. Infernalis.*

Then deterge the Ulcer with *Mundif.*  
*ex Apio,* or *flor. Egiptiac.* & *Spiritus Vini.*  
 or *Apostollorum.*

And incarn with, *Basilic.* & *Linim.*  
*arcei. mist.*

And at last cicatrize with *ung. Tutia.*  
*Diapompholigos* or *Desiccativum rubrum.*  
 One of these applied on Lint, and *Empl.*  
*Diapalm. De minio,* or *Cerussa* over these;  
 this, with proper Compress and Bandage  
 perfects the Cure.



## C H A P. IV.

*Of a Schyrrus.*

**T**HE Grumous and Dreggy Part of the Blood is called *Melancholy*, and in the *Microcosm* answers to the Dense or Earthy Element in the greater *Cosm*. There are in this, and in all the other Humours (being vitiated) various Degrees and Sorts of *Acidity*; and this *Schyrrus Tumor* riseth from a certain peculiar Degree of *Acidity* in the *Melancholy* Humour; not always pure, but sometimes mixt with another Humour, (commonly *Phlegm*) in some measure or other.

It is indolorous at first, whence it is not of some time minded. It riseth very small in the beginning, but increaseth larger by degrees. 'Tis of a blackish Colour, and hard to the touch.

An exquisite *Schyrrus* will not be penetrated by any Medicine, therefore incurable any other Way than by extirpating it by Incision, and that too, if it be in a Place where it can be extirpated with safety.

That



That Species of it that hath more of Phlegm in it, is something whiter, and not so extreme hard as the other. But those very hard, and having Hair growing on them (as some have) are incurable.

'Tis a long time e'er the Humor coagments, and abfestuates to a considerable magnitude, but when it is come to a State, it often cancerates. It seldom hath feeling in it, except some Measure of *Sanguine* be with it; which if there be, then if it be but small and superficial, it may sometimes be discuss'd.

If it be curable, then your Way is this:

First let the Vitious Humour be purged off; but this is the Physician's Part if he can be had; if not do thus:

*Rx. Resin. scamo ℥ss. Argent. viv. ℥x. Pil. Triariæ. in Syr. Limon. extinct. ℥vi. Pulv. Mosch. ℥ss. f. Pil. dos. a ℥ss. ad. ℥ij.*

Let these be taken every third Morning, for ten or twelve times. These will surely carry off the Humour be it of what degree of Acidity soever; and will effectually purifie the Blood.

Then to discuss the Tumor outwardly, *Enchryst.* make use of this following *Enchrysta. discussiv.*

B 4

*Rx. Ol.*



℞. *Ol. Succin.* ℥j. *fs. Palm.* ℥xij. *dissol. simul,* and embrocate the *Schirrus* warm and often.

After which apply the following *Cerat.*

*Emplast.*  
*Resolvens*  
*Maxim.*

℞. *Ceræ. Flav.* ℥iv. *Ol. Oliv.* q. *f. dissol. quando mediocriter frigidum.* add. *Calomel.* ℥iv. *agita & misce diligenter.* *Extend. super Alutam, & f. Applicatio.*

It is surely the greatest of all Resolutions whatsoever, ( as to Emplasters. )

But when a *Schyrrus* will not by these Means ( or any other ) be dissolved, then your best Way is to extirpate it ; for 'tis in vain to endeavour its Suppuration.)

If you can do it by Incision that is best ; but if not, then by Escaroticks. You may scarifie deep, and then apply the Escarotick in to the Infections : Sometimes *precipitat. Rub.* will be sufficient, but always *Lixiv. Capital.* will effect the Work.

But whilst this Work is a doing, you had best make good Defence above and about the Part : Then you may heat it as in the last Chapter. To insert many Words, where there is no occasion, would



would be but Tautology. You may bring it to a *Cicatrice*, with a little *Aqua Calcis*, or other *Epulotick*.

---

## CHAP. V.

### *Of Hydrops.*

THE *Hydrops*, or Dropfie, is occasioned from the Superabundance, or Viciofity of the *Lympha*, or watry Part of the Pituitous Humour.

The Great *Cosm* was drowned by a Deluge, and the *Microcosm* is drowned by an *Anasarca*.

That is an universal over-flowing of Water throughout the whole Body, in-fomuch that the very Flesh becomes loose like a Sponge, and fwelling up with Water, is as a dead Carcase.

This *Lympha* is carried through the watery Passages, (that arife from the Liver, and some from the Articles of the Body, or Limbs.) They have a very tenuine Tunicle, and are easily ruptured.

Those that rise from the *Brachia* are carried both over and under the Veins, and lead to the *Vene Subclavia*,



which they enter, where the *Vena Lactea* enter: But each hath their peculiar Value, at the Entrance, where they carry the *Lympha* to the Heart, together with the *Chyle*, making it more liquid and fit to temper the Blood. Those from the Feet, and them from *Hepar*, when they have received the *Lympha* from the Arteries, with which they commerce, these amplex the *Vena Porta*, and thence pass to the *Miseraick Glandules* of the *Chyle*; these all discharge their *Lympha*, into the Great *Vena Lactea* that conveys the *Lympha* to the Heart. This *Lympha* is not Excrementitious nor Saline, as Urine is, but sweet and clear.

Now when this Turgid Element from any Cause superabounds, then these tender Lymphatick Vessels either burst or are opened at their *Anastomosis*, with the Arteries or Lacteal Veins, or the Miseraick Glands; and their *Lympha* issues unnaturally into the Cavity of the Body or Limbs: If the former, then it maketh an *Anasarca Dropsie*; but if the latter, then *Ascites*.

The inward Part of Cure belongeth to the Physician, and I shall only advise this, that (if the Physician is wanting) you will purge off Water powerfully;



fully ; and likewise corroborate the fainting Spirits.

The best and most approved *Hydragogues* that I know, are these following.

℞. *Resin. Jalap.* ℥j. *Ol. Aneth. gut.* iij.  
*Syr. de Spin. Cerv. q. s. f. Pillula.* for  
 one Dose.

But over Night, before the taking of a Purge, let this following be given :

℞. *Calomel.* ℥j. *Cons. Rosar.* ℥j. *misce,*  
*f. Bol.*

Another proper Purge is this :

℞. *Syr. de Spin. Cerv.* ℥j. *Pulv. Jalap.*  
 ℥j. *misce.*

Let it be drank in warm White-wine, or Posset-ale.

But those Purgers made of *Cucumis Agrestis*, have the Preheminency of all others, in Dropfical Diseases.

And of these, that of *Elaterium* is most excellent.

℞. *Elater.* a. gr. ij. ad. gr. iij.



Let it be taken in any proper Vehicle.

Or this following :

℞. *Cucum. Agrest.* N<sup>o</sup>. iij. *Scindent.*  
*infund. in Aq. Calc. per dies Sex. tum*  
*add. Sacch. alb. q. s. coque. f. Syrup.*

Administer three or four Spoonfuls of this each other Day; or as Strength will admit.

To comfort the Heart and revive the drooping Spirits, there is nothing better than the following :

℞. *Elixir Proprietatis a. gut. xx. ad.*  
*ʒss. in a Glass of Sack or Burnt-wine.*

But the Chirurgion's Part in this Cure, is to evacuate the Water by *Paracentesis*.

The Ancients made *Paracentesis* with a broad Lancet or Incision-Knife, either in the *Umbilicus*, (if it were prominent) or in the Right Muscule of the *Abdomen*, about three Inches beneath the Navel, beside the *Linia Alba*.

But be sure not to pierce too deep, let it be but just through the *Peritonæum*, and then put in your Pipe of Silver, made hollow for that end, and short, with several Holes in the smaller end; and



and the outer end flat, as a Margent to keep it from falling in. (Some make a Leaden Pipe to serve.)

When you have extracted as much Water as you design at one time, you must stop the Pipe with Lint, or a Spung, and so put a Comprefs over it, and make Bandage till you draw again.

And mind that you do not take above a Quart or three Pints of *Lympha* at a time, because the Spirits do exhaust with it. And remember to fasten in your Pipe with a Plaster that will stick, and let an Orifice be cut in it, against the hollow of the Pipe, and a Bason held to receive the Water. And let your Apertion be according to the Rectitude of the *Fibræ*. And extract the Water twice a Day, till you have drained it all out.

This Pipe must stay in the whole Cure.

But of later Years there is a newer and more fit Instrument invented to *Paracentesis*, than the common Lancet.

'Tis an Instrument of Steel, sharp pointed as a Lancet, and hollow as a Pipe, and a *Foramen* near the Lancet end to receive the Water into the  
Hol-



Hollow, and so through into a Basin.

This is to be taken out when you have drawn as much *Lympha* as you will at once: And only a Pledgit of Lint put upon the Orifice and a Compress on that; and so bound up; and when you will draw again, you may put the Instrument either into the same Orifice, or make a new one, which you please.

In a *Hydrocele*, when the *Scrotum* is swollen with Water, you may also make the same *Paracentesis* with this Instrument, as in *Hydrops Anasarca*.

And in *Hydrops Pectoris*, when the Cavity of the Breast is replete with Water, you may make *Paracentesis* there, with the same Cautions as in *Anasarca*.

But that must be above the *Diaphragma*.

But the Dropsie *Ascites* that possesseth the Leggs and Feet, must have another kind of *Paracentesis*.

You must with your Lancet make four or five small Pricks just through the *Cutis*, but not puncture the Flesh at all; and these must be an Inch distance between each other: And so let the Water gleet it self out.

But



But here have ready some warm *Spir. Vin.* to stupe and foment the Part thus treated ; otherwise it will suddenly mortifie , by reason the Natural Heat of the Part is vanished and the Spirits exhausted.

And such *Paracentesis* as this may be made in *Hydrocephalus*, ( the Water being without the Skull ) and then you must stupe the Head with hot Spirit of Wine ; and also an Issue must be made between the *Scapulae* to drive the Water that Way.

## C H A P. VI.

### *Of the Flatulent Tumor Timpanites.*

WE see that in the greater World, besides the Four Cardinal Elements of *Fire, Air, Water* and *Earth*, there are windy Vapours arising from some certain Causes among the Elements, and sometimes this Wind comes to be turbulent and offensive.

So in the lesser World *Man*, the Emblem of the Greater, Wind predominates



minates to a prodigious degree ; (howbeit, Wind in the *Microcosm*, in a due Measure, is absolutely necessary.) But what full-blown *Timpanum's* and *Superbous Inflations* do often arise from this Etherial Affect in the Body.

But first as to the *Timpanum*.

This windy Swelling of the Belly is well known to all, but seldom cured by any.

Now the abundance of Wind is not always in the Cavity of the *Abdomen*, but often in the Tunicles of the Intestines ; and not altogether without Water ; but (as in great Showers) there is with much Wind, some Water ; but being mostly Wind, causeth that when the *Abdomen* is struck upon, it sounds as a hollow Vessel ; and is hard, and pits not the Finger as a *Hydrops* doth.

This is the Physician's Province ; but where he is not to be had, if you have to do with the Patient, I would advise you thus, first to purge off Wind and Water effectually.

℞. Pulv. Jalap. ℥j. Syr. de Spin. Cerv.  
℥j. Is. misce.

Let this be drank in a Glass of Wine, or warm Posset-ale, and repeated every third Day.

Then



Then corroborate the Weakness of the Patient with this following, which also expels Wind powerfully :

*℞. Amygd. Amar. ℥j. Sem. Cumin. Absynth. ana ℥. ss. in Mortar. Contund. misce.*

Put this into a Stone Pot, well glaz'd within, cover it well, then put this Pot into a Kettle of scalding Water, where let it stand four Hours. Then decoct it a little, and after take out the Water, and press it strongly, and there will an Oil come from it, which will be of a green Colour ; this keep in a Viol, close stop'd for use.

The Dose is ℥ij. Morning and Evening, in Broath ; and as often anoint the Belly with it, as warm as sufferable.



## C H A P. VII.

*Hernia Ventosa.*

**T**His is Wind got within the *Tunica Vaginalis*, which in the Male Sex, is within the *Scrotum*, covering the *Testes*, and often happeneth to young Children, puffing up the Part.

The Way to discharge this Wind, is to apply *Empl. de Cymmino*. and a Bag Trufs to keep it up.

And use such inward Means as discuteth Wind, as,

*Rx. Vin. Canar. Cochl. ij. Spir. Carui. gut. x. misce.*

Let it be exhibited often ; and let the following *Enametic* be administred.

*Rx. Fol. Malv. flor. Chamo. ana ℥ij. Sem. iiij. Callid. Contus. ana ℥ij. Bacc. Laur. Junip. ana ℥j. Lacc. vaccin. Vin. byspan. ana ℥. ss. Coq. add. colat. Syr. Cybor. Cum. Rhab. ℥j. Ol. Chamo. ℥ss. f. Clyster.*

If it is a Child, give ℥ss. warm at a time ; but if a Man or Woman, give the whole Quantity, and let it be exhibited



ted often: It opens the Body and carrieth out Wind, and flatulent Vapours wonderfully.

As to outward Means, do thus:

*℞. Far. Fabar. Mel. depurat. ana ℥. fs.  
Acet. Vin. Cochl. ij. Sem. Cymin. Contus.  
ʒij. misce.*

Spread this and warm it before the Fire, as hot as necessary, and apply it to the Part.

Or this :

*℞. Micæ Pan. Secundarii, Far. Fabar.  
ana, q. s. coque in Cervisia Nova. q. s.  
cum pene decoctum. add. Pulv. ex Sem.  
Cymini & Butyr. recent. ana q. s. f.  
Catapl. And lay it warm to the Part.*



## C H A P. VIII.

*Of Flatuons Tumors in Body or Limbs.*

**T**Hese are generated of a windy Substance, and something of a Pituitous Humour mixed therewith.

If such a Tumor riseth large and distant from the Joints, you may open it by Incision, to let out the Wind ; and albeit you do not see, nor yet hear the Wind evacuate, yet by the immediate sinking of the *Flatus*, you will know the Wind to be gone : But the crude Moisture will gleet for some time, whilst you are healing the Incision.

But if a *Flatus* riseth on a Joint, as Knee, Ankle, Wrist, or Elbow, be not hasty to incise it ; but rather endeavour to discuss it ; Thus :

Embrocate the Tumor with hot *Spir. Vin.* Then apply this *Cerat* following :

*Rx. Cera. flav. Ung. Nervin. ana q. s. misce. f. Cerat.*

Apply this, and you will find it a notable Discutient of Wind.

Or



Or this :

*℞. Ol. Sambuc. Chamo. Aneth. Ruta.  
ana ℥j. Ol. Majoran. Carui. Sulph. Tereb.  
ana ℥ij. misce.*

Embrocate the *Flatus* warm with this, constantly twice a Day, until its Discussion. And after the anointing apply *Empl. de Cymino. & Bacc. Laur. misce.* and so make decent Compress and Bandage. And if it be on a Joint, make a fit Brace for it ; for in this your Cure will be sooner and better perfected.

## C H A P. IX.

*Of Weakness of the Joints and Luxity  
of the Nerves and Tendons.*

Sometimes there is a Phlegmatick Crude and undigested Humour distilling on the Joints and their Ligaments ; rendring a great Imbecillity, and the Patients Limb becomes incapable to perform its Actions.

To Cure this, make ready this Fomentation.

*℞. Flor.*



*℞. Flor. Chamo. Rosar. Rubr. Balaust. Summitat Absynth. ana M. ij. Nuc. Cupres. Bacc. Junip. Myrt. Contus. ana ℥ij. coque in Aq. font. q. s. Colat. add. Spir. Vin. Com. q. v. f. Fomentatio.*

Let the Joints and Nerves be bathed well and warm with this Liquor, for an Hour together at a time. Then apply the Mixture following.

*℞. Flor. Myrtil. Balaust. Rosar. Pulveriz. ana ℥ij. Rad. Poligonat. ℥ss. Ol. Rosar. Ompb. Acet. Vin. ana q. s. f. mixtura.*

Apply it warm and often, spread on a double Sindon.

These things absorb the Crude Humours, and corroborate the Part.

But mind withal to purge off the Phlegmatick Juice with proper Catharticks.

*℞. Syr. Rosar. cum Agrico. ℥ij.*

Mix it in a Glass of Wine, or warm Ale, and let the Patient drink it.



Or this,

℞. *Pil. de Agrico.* ℞ij.

Either of these purges effectually this raw Humour from the Joints, and other remote Parts. You may order the Dose more or less, according as the Strength will permit.

## C H A P. X.

*Of old Aches and Numbness of the Joints and Back, and Stiffness of the Sinews.*

There are some Tumors (and painful ones too) that possibly may not be seen outwardly, but lye deep among the Muscles and near the Bone, and are only known by your own Reason, and the Sense of the Patient. These are from Wind and Water lamentably cruciating the Parts they possess, especially after great Colds taken, or (in some) at the Change of Weather. Such are Aches in the Back, Hipps, Shoulders, Knees, with Numbness and Stiffness of the Hams; and



and those Parts that have sustained formerly Wounds and Bruises, are commonly most affected with these Do-lours.

To cure these Ailments several Medicines are frequently used; as embrocating the Musculous Parts with *Ol. Spicæ*. the nervous with *Martiatum Nervinum Lumbricorum*; which Medicines (if chafed in hot) have been found very efficacious, and especially when an Em-plaster or *Cerat* of *Oxicroceum* and *Paracelsus* mixed hath been after the anoin-ting applied, and the Part kept warm with a Hare's Fur, or the like.

But I'll pass by all ordinary Methods formerly used, and shew you a true Way to cure these Ailments at once.

Let your Patient be sweated effectually and frequently in a Bath, or Hot-house, (if possible) and a Glass of Burnt-wine given in the Sweat, to chear the Spi-rits.

This will drive out the Cold powerfully. And let the Sweat be continu-ally wiped off, with dry warm Clothes. And when you take him out, ere he be cold, and whilst the Pores are open, let the *Balsamic Oil* following be well and warm chafed in.

℞. *Ol.*



℞. Ol. Succin. Tereb. Anisi, Chym.  
Palma. Spir. Vin. Camphorat. Laud. Li-  
quid. Balsam de Chili. ana ℥j. misce,  
super Ignem.

Use this as warm as can be suf-  
fered.

If you will use a Cerat, let it be the  
following :

℞. Opii extract. in Spir. Vin. ad. Con-  
sistent. Mellis ℥iij. Sapon. Venet. incise  
℥vj. Bol. Ver. q. s. f. Empl.

This spread and applied gives Ease  
and Cure.

But if the Patient hath been sweated  
in a Bagnio, or in a close Room, and  
then the Balsam chafed in warm, and a  
Piece of Scarlet wraped about the Part,  
this hath effected the Cure: Be assured  
the Balsam is Sovereign and very Pene-  
trating.

But if this Balsam cannot be had, nor  
Sweating cannot conveniently be done,  
then (as a *Succedaneum*) do thus :

℞. Fol. Malv. Mij. Laur. Mj. flor. Melilot.  
℥. ss. Bacc. Junip. Contus. ℥j. aq. font. ℔vj.  
coque, Colat. add. Spir. Vin. Com. ℔j. f.  
Fomentatio.



Let Flannel Stupes be wrung out of this, and applied for some considerable time together, very warm.

And after this apply the Emplaster following :

*℞. Emplast. Paracels. ℥ij. Diapalm. ℥j. Melilot. ℥ss. Acet. Vin. ℥ij. Pulv. Croci ℥j. dissolv. misce, f. Empl. extend. super Alutam.* And apply it.

Or this :

*℞. Gum. Galb. in Spir. Vin. dissolv. ℥iij. Empl. Paracels. ℥ij. Cera. Flav. ℥j. Tereb. Cyper. ℥ss. Pulv. Croc. ℥ij. misce, f. Cerat.* This is very excellent.

Let this be spread and laid to the Joints, Nerves, or Parts pained ; and let the Part be kept warm.



## C H A P. XI.

*Of the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatism.*

**A** *Rthritis*, or the Gout. In the Feet it is called *Podagra*: In the Knees, *Gonagra*: In the Hips, *Sciatica*: In the Hands, *Chiragra*: And in the Shoulders, *Armagra*. It proceeds from an Acid, and Acrid, and Saline Quality in the *Serum* of the Humours extravasated; it sometimes affects one Part of the Body, and sometimes another, but generally about the Joints of the Limbs.

'Tis a Distemper seldom so well cur'd, but that it returns again, and some Persons have a Seminary of it in the Body, (as if Hereditary unto them) which is not easily eradicated.

As to the Cure.

Omitting ordinary and common Methods, I'll speak of those Things as have been and now are experienced to do most Good.



The inward Means are these :

*R. Calomel. ℥iiij. Diagrid. ℥ij. Resin.  
Falap. ℥fs. Mosch. ℥j. Syr. de Spin. Cerv.  
q. s. f. Miss. Dos. a ℥fs. ad. ℥ij. f.  
Pil.*

Let these be given each other Day, for a Fortnight together, or as long as you see occasion. They will assuredly give Ease and Health, sooner than any other Medicine whatever can: And they (in beginning) carry off the very Seeds of the Disease, and indeed of divers other Stubborn and Contumacious Chronick Distempers.

At Night after the Working is over, and when the Patient goeth to rest, do thus :

*R. Pil. Laud. Lond. gr. ij. vel gr. iij.  
in Theriac. Ven. ℥j. f. Bol.*

Or,

*R. Laud. Liquid. Cydoniat. a. gut. xx.  
ad. xxv. in Aq. Theriac. ℥j. f. haust.*

Let the Patient take either of these, and compose to sweat, in a warm Bed.



As to external Means, do thus :

*Rx. Ol. Palm. ℥j. Ol. Anisi Chym. ℥ij. Ol. Tereb. ℥iij. Camph. ℥j.* Dissolve the *Camph.* in the *Ol. Tereb.* then mix them, and embrocate therewith, as warm as necessary.

Or this,

*Rx. Extract. Opii in Spir. Vin. ad Medium Consist. ℥iij. Theriac. Androm. ℥vj. misce. Extende super Alutam.* And apply it.

*Ol. Succin.* it self embrochated in warm, and often, is exceeding prevalent ; and then this Emplaster applied.

*Rx. Emplast. Diapalm. Gum. Amoniac. Colat. ana ℥vj. Balsam. Chyli. ℥iv. dissolv. f. Cerat.*

Let this be laid on, and stick as long as it will, then renew it.

Old knotted Gouts are seldom or never cured, albeit they may be sometimes eased ; therefore 'tis best to use the Means in the beginning ; for then it is often cured perfectly. Either with the frequent Application of Vesicatories, or



by the Balsam following, which is Sovereign.

*R.* *Ol. Succin. Tereb. Spir. Sal. Armoniac. ana ℥ij. Laud. Liquid. ℥ij. Camph. ℥fs.* Dissolve the *Camph.* in the *Ol. Tereb.* *f. Embrocatio.* Bathe it in well, and warm, and frequently.

If it be a *Rheumatismus*, then a Hot-house, and Cupping, together with these Means, is known to be prevalent.

## C H A P. XII.

### *Of Scrophulous Tumours and Ulcers.*

**T**HE Evil is chiefly from depraved and vitiated Flegm and Melancholy, sometimes there may be a Tincture of the Sanguin among, seldom Cholera, and accordingly it shews its self.

This Strumous Swelling cannot be extirpated by Incision, being the *Scrophule* are often in the Throat, or other glandulous Parts that will not admit of Incision. But what can be done as to its Cure, must be by Medicines.

And



And I could never find any Medicines so effectual, as those of *Calomel*; which I have already inserted in the Chapters of *Oedema* and *Schyrrus*; and the Decoction of *Guaiacum* and *Sarsa*, and the Pill *Triarii* also there shewed: And (if not maturated) the *Empl. Galb. Crocat.* But if suppurated or ulcerated, then under the Emplaster, apply on Pledgits of Lint, *Linim. Arcei & Precip. Rubr. misce.* to eat out the rotten Flesh, and make Foundation for healing.

Foment also with *Spir. Vin. & Myrrh. & Aloæ*, mixed, and hor. If the Bones become foul or rotten, they are to be exfoliated with *Pulv. Euphorb.* Or if it be a fistulated Evil, you may inject by Syringe, the Tincture made of *Spir. Vin. & Euphorbii.* And keep the Ulcer open, till the Bone is first clear; for then it will heal as a common Ulcer; provided the Blood be sweetned and the Body made sound: But the inward Part of this Cure is the Physician's Province. Let him be consulted withal. The best Means that I know, I have inserted before.



## C H A P. XIII.

*Of a Cancer.*

**A** Cancer riseth from a certain degree of Acidity in the Melancholy Humour; and sometimes Flegm commixed. It coacervates by little and little. It is of a black, and uneven, and hideous Colour and Form. The Veins are turgid on it, with dreggy Blood; of a raw Disposition, hard to the Touch, and never of it self comes to Digestion.

At first it is indolorous, but afterwards very painful, burning and pricking, and it is more inveterate and obstinate than a *Schyrrus*.

It possesseth divers Parts of the Body, but most frequently the Breasts of Women.

This Cancer, or Wolf, cannot be cured any other Way than by extirpating of it. Sometimes a Cancer hath its proper *Systis*, and sometimes not.

If it hath, then you must divide the *Systis*, and evulse the Cancer wholly *per Radicem*.

Or if in the Breast, then the Basis of it is to be ligatured, and you are to take it off by Incision with your Cutling. And  
if



if any thing of the Roots remain, you are to remove it by either actual or potential Cautey : The former is best, if in a Place that will admit of it.

Then stop the bleeding with *Pulv. Galen.* and digest with *Basilic. & Linim. arcei* mixed, applied with Pledgits of Lint, and *Empl. de Galb. Crocat.* over that ; and stupe with hot *Spir. Vin.*

And remember (if the Physician is not present) to purge the Melancholick and Phlegmatick Humours, with proper Catharticks, but very lenient, and not too robust.

The Infusion of *Senna* is very proper. And so is *Pil. Extr. Rudii. ℞ij. cum Calomel ℞j. misce.*

These Things often repeated are of Good Use.

And *Alexiteries* are very convenient ; as,

*℞. Elect. de Ovo. ℞j. Consec. Alkerm ℞j. misce, f. Bol.*

Or,

*℞. Aq. Imperial. Cochlear. j. Syr. Cinnamon. ℞ij. misce.*



## C H A P. XIV.

*Of a Carbuncle or Pestiferous Rising,  
or Anthrax.*

**T**His *Anthrax*, or pestilent Tumor, riseth from adust Choler, expelled to an external Part; commonly to an Emunctory, as Neck, Arm pit, Groyne; but sometimes elsewhere.

The Contagious Humour is colligered, but never suppurates of it self. This is the Difference between a Pestiferous Carbuncle, and other malignant Tumors; as *Furunculus*, *Paronychia*, &c. for these often suppurate of themselves, but this never; but when this Humour is coacervated, it indurates.

Some time it riseth in one single Botch, other while in divers; and there are usually several small *Pustulae*, or exceeding angry *Ulcuscula* that arise as Wheales or Blysters upon the Tumor.

It is of a Livid Colour, and burns like a Cole, whence 'tis called *Anthrax*. If opened, you will see a blackish and spongyous Flesh within, not inclinable to digest: There is also exceeding Pain and Fever.



As to the Cure, neither Bleeding nor Purging are at all available.

But as to inward Means, *Cord. & Alexiterie* Means are most profitable; and powerful Sweating, is preferred above all others.

The inward Part belongs to the Physician; but if he be not in Place, then the Chirurgion is to use his internal Means, in order to effect his Cure of the Tumor.

The best that I know, are *Theriac. Lond. Nov.* or *Tinctura Croci*. Their Doses are not unknown to you; about  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. of the former, or  $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. of the latter in a small Glafs of *Aq. Theriac.* is sufficient with good looking to.

But the most excellent of all others, is this following.

*R. Tinct. Sal. Tart. ℥viiij. Piper. Jam. ℥viiij. Rad. Serpent. contra Yerv. Cortex. Wint. Cynamo. Bacc. Laur. Camphor. ana ℥iv. Gentian. Cubeb. Zedoar. ana ℥iiij. Macis. Nucis Moschat. Garioph. Opii. ana ℥j. Zinzib. Cochenel. Croci. ana ℥ss. Vin. Canar. q. s. digest. decant. f. Tinctura. filter. serv. in usu.*

The Dose a  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. ad  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. often in the Day and Night, and at Mornings and Evenings especially; by which the Pa-



tient will be kept in a constant breathing Sweat; but wrap the Head and Body warm; and keep in a warm Room.

Now for outward Means, the following is excellent.

*℞. Summitat. Ruta. Mij. ferment. acris. ℥ij. Fic. N<sup>o</sup>. 8. Piper. alb. Sal. Fem. ana ℥ij. misce, f. Catapl.*

Or,

*℞. Ceba excavetur. & Cavitas impletur cum Theriac. Androm. tum in Volut. cum Papyro humid. Coq. sub Ciner. calid. & cum Ol. Scorp. & ferment. acer. f. Catapl.* These are the best known.

Now albeit a Carbuncle will not suppurate of it self, yet the milder Species of them, may by Means be brought to maturate; as thus:

*℞. Pulp. Rad. Lillior. alb. & Ficus, ana ℥iiij. coque in Lact. donec molliunt. tum add. Mica Panis Cepar. coque rursusq; deinde add. Mitbrid. Ol. Lillior. ana ℥ij. Pulv. Croc. ℥ij. in Mortario misce, f. Catapl.* Apply this twice a Day hot.

But if you see it will not be suppurated with this; then immediately apply



Vificatories, for they are of great Use, and attract the Malignity from the inward Parts very powerfully.

Or make deep Scarification, and on the Incisions, apply strong *Escarotiques*, and so get out the Malignity, and the whole Substance of the Tumor: But have a Regard to great Vessels and Nerves.

Then you will easily digest the Place, and heal it: But in doing this, you must let it run plentifully and a considerable time.

Now the actual Cautery, is the best Means of all, if it be in a Place where that can be used with safety.

But when you have made an *Escar*, you must make Scarification into that *Escar*; and to remove it, because *Basilicon* of it self is too weak, you must do it with this.

℞. *Flor. granat.* ℥xij. *Alum. Roch.* ℥iij. *Calcanth.* ℥j. *Aloæ. Myrrh. Thur. in Pulv. misce.* Strow of this in the Incisions.

℞. *Theriac Androm. Mithrid. ana* ℥j. *β. Butyr. recent.* ℥ij. *ferment. Tereb. ana* ℥iij. *Vin. alb.* ℥j. *Mel. Ros.* ℥j. *β. Sup. Nigri.* ℥iij. *Croci.* ℥iij. *Vitel. ov. N<sup>o</sup>. 2.* *misce, f. Liniment.* Which use with Pledgits.



Over which apply this following :

*Rx. Far. Orab. in Oximel. coque, f. Cata-  
apl.*

And to digest the Remainder of the  
Tumor, use this:

*Rx. Far. Hord. Fabar. Rosar. Rubr. in  
Oximel. Coq. f. Catapl.* And apply it  
warm and renew it often.

Then the Digestive of *Tereb. cum Vitel.  
Ov.* will be sufficient; with a *Dichal.  
cum Gum. Empl.* over it: And after heat  
it, and cicatrize it as a common Ulcer,  
with any ordinary Balsam, as *Basilicon*  
on Pledgits, but the same Emplaster as  
before.

C H A P.



## C H A P. XV.

*Of Frunculae, Paronychia, or  
Fellon.*

SOME of these Boils affect any Part of the Body, and some the Joints of the Fingers and Roots of the Nails.

They rise from a fervid *Serum* of the Blood, and thence is two Species of them, the one Benign, the other Malign.

The former is but superficial; and is easily remedied.

But the other coming from adust Choler, and full Phlegm mixed, is more difficult; especially if it lye deep among the Muscles. 'Tis hot, burns and throbs, and very painful, and long before it comes outward; but (rather if not rightly handled) corrupts inwardly. How many do we see who have lost the Joints of Fingers, (or at least the Use of them) by these kind of Fellons.

I'll shew you the Cure of the worst sort of them, and by that you will cure the other of course; for Fellons and Boils admit of much the same Method of Cure.

If one of these rise on an extream Part, as Hand, Arm, Leg, Foot, or other extern Part; and not in the Emunctories of noble Parts,



Parts, you may in the beginning discuss it by Bleeding, Purging, and proper external Applications.

But if it be in time of Contagion, or in an Emunctory, or be grown too far towards the State; then you are not to endeavour its Discussion, but Suppuration.

As to those that may be resolved, do thus:

*Rx. Flor. Chamo. Melilot. fol. Violar. ana Mfs. summit. Althæa. Mj. Sem. Psyllii, Contus. Lini, ana ℥ij. f. decoct. cum Lact.*

Let the Part be fomented herewith warm; 'tis very anodine and emollient; and contemporates the violent Heat and Anguish.

But after you have breathed a Vein, purge with,

*Rx. Pil. Rudii. ℥ij. & Calomel. gr. x. misce.*

Or,

*Rx. Elect. Cariocost. ℥. β. & Calomel. gr. x. misce, f. Bol.*

Either of these is exceeding prevalent. But sometimes the *Frunculus* is so miserably



serably fore and pungent, that it makes the Patient almost distracted.

In this case, add to the former Fomentation, *Spir. Vin. Com. q. s.* Often warm *Lotium* is most excellent, if stuped well in. Then this *Catapl.* following :

*Rx. Ol. Ros. Myrt. Mel. Despumat. ana ʒij. Acet. Vin. ʒʒ. Mic. Pan. alb. q. s. f. Catapl.* And apply it.

A very raging and malign *Paronichya* was discuss'd on a Finger in the beginning, by the Means following:

*Rx. Resin. pura, Mic. Pan. Autopyrus, Urin. recent. ana q. s. coque ad Catapl. tum add. Butyr. recent. q. s. f. applicat.*

But if it will not discuss, you must then endeavour to suppurate it, lest it corrupt inwardly, and foul the Bone, (as many of them do) for this venemous Matter rotteth the Ligaments and Membranes, and often putrifieth the very Bone or Joint.

The best of *Cataplasm*s that I know in this Case, is the following :

*Rx. Pulp. Ficus. Rad. Lillior. alb. decoct. in Lact.* Thicken it with *Mic. Pan. Cibar. Cui add. Pulv. Croci. parum. f. Catapl.* And apply it. I



I have often maturated these Tumors,  
with the following :

*Rx. Empl. Melilot. Symp. molax. cum Ol.  
Chama. parum.*

But if you see it backward to digest,  
and see a black Spot about the middle of  
it. Then open it by Incision, in the most  
prominent Place; but have a Care of the  
Ligaments or Vessels: And let your A-  
perture be deep, and according to the  
*Ductus* of the *Fibræ*. And so let out the  
undigested Blood (together with what  
Matter there is) plentifully.

Then apply *Spir. Vin. & Theriac.  
Ven. misce*, very hot.

And to defend: Wrap the Part about  
with a double Sindon dipt in *Posca*. After  
this you may digest it with *Basilic.* and  
heal it as other Ulcers, with *Balsamum  
Composit. viz. Linim. Arcei. & Basil. misce.*  
This on Lint, and *Empl. Diapalma* over it,  
or *Diachalon cum Gummis*, which is most  
proper, if there be any hard and inflamed  
Basis, that was not well digested when  
the Tumor was opened.

Some Boils are ripen'd with a Pultis  
of Crumb of White-bread and Milk, and  
*Ol. Chamomil.* and when opened, they are  
cured with *Basilicon* on Lint, and a *Dia-  
chalon Emplast.* over it, without any more  
ado;



ado ; especially if in an extreme Part, and the Tumor superficial, and not malignant.

---

## C H A P. XVI.

### *Of an Ophthalmia.*

**T**HIS is an Inflammation of the Eye ; from vicious Choler and Sanguine ; and sometimes a strumous Humour is present : There is a preternatural Fermentation, and Blood or Sanguine being predominant, it takes Place among Sanguine Tumors. There is great Inflammation, Tumifaction, and Redness in the Tunicles of the Eye, with great Pain, and scalding Humour.

As to inward Means, purging of Choler is very necessary ; as,

*Rx. Fol. Senæ ℥ss. Rhub. scind. ℥ij. Turb. ℥j. β. Hermodact. ℥j. Sal. Tart. ℥j. flor. Sambuc. Pugil. j. f. infusio. in Aq. Scroph. q. s. Colaturæ add. Syr. de Pom. Purgans, Manna Opt. ana ℥j. β. misce.*

Let the Patient take six Spoonfuls at a time, or according to the Strength of the Patient every or every other Morning,



ning ; and let a due Regiment of Diet be kept to ; and let a Fontinel in the Neck be made, and Veficatories applied between the *Scapulæ*. And frequent Phlebotomy must be celebrated ; and cooling Glysters exhibited.

Then as to Externals, do thus ;

*Rx. Lac. Mulier. Aq. Rosar. ana ℥ij. agit at. bene in vial. vitreo, cum Lap. Tutia. Pulv. & Sacch. Saturn. ana ℥ij. filter. & serv. pro usu.*

Let the Eye be washed often with this *Colyrium*, and dip a fine Sponge therein, and bind it in the Concave of the Eye, and as often as it dryeth renew it.

Or,

*Rx. Alb. ovor. & Sacch. ʒ. misce.* Dip therein a small Bolster made of fine Sinden, and apply it into the hollow of the Eye as the other.

Or this,

*Rx. Lap. Calaminar. & Tutia Pulv. ana ℥ij. aq. Ros. alb. Fenicul. Euphrag. ana ℥j. agit at. bene in Vitrio frequenter in diem.* At last let it settle, then filter ; and use it.

And



And if a Film or Carbuncle should grow, you may add to the *Colyrium*,  
*Pulv. Vitriol. alb.* ℥j.

This Eye-water following is well approved.

℞. *Vin. alb.* ℥j. *Aq. Fenicul. Euphrag. ana*  
℥iv. *Lap. Calamin.* in one whole Piece, ℥iv.  
heat the Stone red hot and quench it in the  
Liquor, which repeat 6 or 7 times; then  
add *Vitr. alb.* ℥j. *Pulv. Tutia.* ℥j. shake  
it well in a Viol three or four times a  
Day, for the space of three Days, so  
let it settle, and after decant and filter,  
and reserve it in a Viol close stopt for use.  
Drop of it into the Eye, and use it as the  
former: It is counted the best of all Oph-  
thalmick *Colyriums* whatever. But in  
extremity of pain, an *Anodyne Fodus* is  
requisite to foment the Eye withal; as  
this:

℞. *Flor. Rosar. alb. in Lact. & Aq. Eu-*  
*phrag. ana cerat. cum stæchad. Camom.*  
*Sambuc. Farfar. Tritic. ana q. s. deinde*  
*coque, Colat.*

Then apply warm Stupes, wrung out of  
it, to the Eye, for a good while together,  
and often, and as warm as convenient.

Then the following *Cataplasma* is to  
be used.

℞. *Medul.*



*R. Medul. Pan. alb. in Lact. & Aq. Ros. Macerat. Pulp. Pom. Daſt. ana ℥j. Pulv. Sem. Pſyllii, Fenugr. Papaver. Errat. made into a Muſſillage with Fennel Water; ana ℥ſſ. Vitel. ovar. N<sup>o</sup>. I. Croci. ℥j. miſce, f. Catapl.*

In ſome Inflammations of the Eyes, *Ung. Tutie* is applied on Pledgits to the hollow of the Eye over Night, and waſhed off with Roſe-water next Morning; and only *aq. Roſar. alb. & Lap. Tutie miſce*, to drop into the Eye and to ſtupe it withal, this hath been ſufficient; eſpecially if the Patient wear an Iſſue in the Arm, or Fontinel in the Neck. The Rheume is ſo violent ſometimes, that a Pacifique is convenient at Night to give ſome Eaſe and Reſt.

*R. Aq. Hord. ℥ij. Scrophular. ℥j. Papaver. Erratic. ℥ſſ. Syr. de Meconio. ℥vj. miſce, f. Hauſt.*

The following is highly approved in Inflamed and Rheumatick Eyes.

*R. Ov. Gal. decoct. ad Durit. q. ſ. inciſ. in medio. vitel. adempt. in Cavitate ejus indantur. Vitr. alb. gr. viij. Sacch. ℥. gr. vj. Camph. gr. ij. Mel. Roſar. ℥j. miſce, poſtque Hor. unam vel. alter. expr. fort. liquor.*



*liquor. serv. ad usum. instil. guttatim in  
Oculo. bis vel ter in die.*

These Things are really prevalent, al-  
beit it be a Strumous *Optthalmia*.

---

## C H A P. XVII.

*Of an Angina or Squinzy, and Inflam-  
mation of the Tonsils.*

**T**HIS riseth from the Sanguin and some-  
times Choleric Parts of the Mass of  
Humours put into a Fermentation; and  
ascending upwards, it possesseth the *Fau-  
ces*, and impedeth both breathing and  
swallowing: The Tumor increaseth sud-  
denly and killeth speedily, if not pre-  
vented. The more deep it is in the  
Muscles of the *Larynx*, so much the  
more dangerous it is. Then comes great  
Inflammation, and Fever, and Swelling.

As to Cure.

Phlebotomy is indispenfibly necessary;  
and that often iterated to carry out the  
abundant Ebullitious Humour; 'tis to be  
celebrated both in the Arm, and also un-  
der the Tongue: Or if you can see the  
exter-



external Jugulars, it is best there. Then anoint the Part with *Ol. Ceræ*, and apply to the *Scapula* Vificatories, to attract the Effluvious Atoms that way.

Then apply this *Catapl.* following :

*℞. Hyrund. N<sup>o</sup>. j. alb. Grec. ℥j. β. Pulp. Rad. Althææ ℥j. flor. Cham. Ros. Rubr. ana ℥β. Far. Trit. Lac. Vacc. Axung. Ovin. q. s. Ol. Ros. parum, f. Catapl. And apply it warm.*

And use this *Gargarisme* following :

*℞. Flor. Rosar. Balauſt. ana Pugil. ij. Cort. Granat. Rad. Glyc. ana ℥ij. fol. violar. Prunel. ana Mfs. coque in Aq. Hord. q. s. Colat. ℥j. add. Mel Rosar. diamor. ana ℥ij. Sal. Prunel. ℥ij. Spir. Vitr. Gut. 12. misce, f. Garg.*

Let it be used often and warm, either by Gargleing or Syringe.

But if you see it will not resolve, but tends to suppurate, then endeavour its Digestion all you can: And let your *Cataplasm* be this :

*℞. Rad. Lillior. alb. Pulp. Ficus, Passul. Eucleat. ana ℥j. β. Rad. Liquorciæ, Ireos, Cepar. ana ℥ss. — fol. Malv. Brassic. ana Mfs. Sem. Lini, Fenugr. ana ℥j. coque*



*in Vin. alb. f. Catapl.* And apply it.  
If the *Tonsils* and *Uvula* will not  
be repelled nor disscuffed for all you can  
do, you must hasten Digestion thus :

℞. *Bacc. Laur. excort. Sem. Levistic.*  
*Gran. Paradisi Sal. Com. ana ℥ij. alb. Grec.*  
*℥ij. flor. Samb. M. j. coque in aq. font. ℔j.*  
*is. Colat. add. Mel. Virg. ℥ij. Acet. Samb.*  
*Spir. Vin. ana ℥j.*

Let it be so ordered that the Steam of  
the Decoction ( whilst hot ) may ascend  
into the Patient's Throat : And let the  
Mouth be often gargled with it. This  
will ripen and break an Imposteme in  
the Mouth or Throat speedily.

But the Pulp of Figgs singly, doth it  
more soon than any. Now when it is  
broken or opened, you may use for your  
Gargle this following :

℞. *Mel. Ros. & Vin. alb. ana misce*, which  
if used will cleanse and heal satisfactorily.

Let the Drink be *Aq. Hord. dulcific.*  
*rum Sacch. alb.* and some Drops of *Spir.*  
*Sulph.* to make it grateful.



## C H A P. XVIII.

*Of an Echymosis.*

**T**his comes commonly either be the opening or rupture of a Vein, whereby the Blood extravasates, and having not free Passage out, by reason of the *Cutis*, or that the Apertion in the *Cutis* doth not evenly answer that in the Vein, when the Ligature is loosed; or for that the Orifice was made too small.

This causeth great Blackness, or (if Choler abound) Yellowness in the Arm or Part, with Tumor and Stifness in the Part: And at length (if not remedied) Inflammation and Apostemation, (if not a Gangreen.) Sometimes Blows or Falls, or other external Violences, Bruising and Bursting the *Fibra* of the Veins, doth cause an *Echymosis* in any Part, where the Hurt happens.

Now the Blood being extravasated, the Serous Part (if the Efflux be great) cannot vehiculate the Grumous Part into the Vein again to take its right Circulation, but when the Bleeding is stopt, the *Serum* only returns it self, and leaves the crass Part behind, which makes these formidable Symptoms.



If the *Echymosis* is but small and superficial, and the Efflux not great, 'tis easily cured by repellent and discutient Medicines, in the beginning.

As I said before, when you apply your Bolster or Compress and make Ligature, then the *Serum* that was extravasated returns in the Vein, but the grosser Blood remains still extravasated.

Now this cannot be returned, but must be discussed, (and the sooner the better.) When you have at very first endeavoured by a Repellent to return what Blood you can, before it is throughly settled; as also together with the Compress and Bandage, to restrain the flowing out of any more from the Vein.

The best of *Repercussives* is this following:

℞. Sang. Dracon. Bol. Ver. Balauft.  
Nuc. Cupres. Gallar. ana ℥ij. alb. Ovor.  
q. s. Ol. Myrt. parum.

This spread and applied, powerfully stops the flowing, and keeps the Blood in the Vessel, so that it takes its right Circulation.

And as for the Remainder that hath made the *Echymosis*, you must dissolve and discuss it thus:



*R. Ung. de Althæa. Ol. Amigd. dulc. ana part. equal. Cera flav. q. s. f. Cerat.*

But before you apply the *Cerat*, embrochate the Part with,

*R. Ol. Anisi, & Spir. Vin. ana misce.*

All battered Eyes and Faces are best cured by this Means.

Sometimes after a Knock on the Face, or a Fall, or Stroke, there riseth a great Bump or Swelling, and the Place becomes black and blue: In this case (having no other Means present) fold a brown Paper, as it were a Bolster or Compress, and dip it in *Acetum Vini*, and apply it immediately on a Tumor; and a Compress over that, and make Bandage; it seldom fails to answer your End. It returns most of the extravasated Blood, and discusseth the rest, and quickly sinks the Swelling.

This following is a very good Discucient:

*R. Rad. Sigil. Solom. ℥vj. flor. Sambuc. Chamo. ana Pugil. j. Far. Hord. Fenugr. ana ℥j. Sem. Cumin. ℥iij. summit. Absynth. Mj. in Vin. Rub. coque, addend. in fin. Oximel. scillicet. q. s. f. Catapl. And apply it to the Echymosis.* Or



Or this,

℞. *Ol. Chamo. Lumbricor. Ruta, ana*  
 ℥j. β. *Tereb. ℥ij. Croc. ℥ij. misce, f. En-*  
*chrysta.*

Sometimes in a large *Echymosis* there  
 will require fomenting, as,

℞. *Summit. Absynth. Hyperic. Centaur.*  
*ana Mij. coque in Lixiv. fort. ex Ciner.*  
*Lign. Colat. add. Spir. Vin. com. q. s. f.*  
*Fomentatio.*

Stupe the Part well and warm with this  
*Fotus*, then embrocate (as above) and  
 after that use the *Cerat* before-mentioned.

## C H A P. XIX.

### *Of an Aneurisma.*

**T**HIS is from an Arterie, as the former  
 from a Vein. The Arterie is either  
 punctured, or eroded, or ruptured; and  
 the Arterial Blood extravasates and  
 makes a Tumor, but seldom discolours  
 the Part; but if it be superficial there is



a great Pulsation felt, the Blood issuing by Jumps: But if the Vessel lyeth deep, then the Pulsation is not apparent.

'Tis sometimes long arising, but at last bursts out, or else corrupts under, or gangreens; being deep and settling it self in the Interstices of the Muscles.

If it bursts out, there is a dangerous *Hæmorrhage*.

You must not open it, (altho' it hath coagmented to the highest) except it putrifies in the bottom; and with great Caution, because of the Flux of Blood that will follow: And be sure to have ready by you such Restringents as will stop it, as, *Pulv. Galen. & alb. Ov.*

Neither endeavour to suppurate it; but when you have used the Means to return the extravasated Blood, as in the last Chapter. Then endeavour Discussion, as there also; and stop the Afflux with hard Buttons bound over the Artery. But if the *Aneurisma* happen in the Fauces or Throat, that will not admit of strait Bandage, your Way is to place a Plate of Lead in double Silk or Linnen, and having laid it to the Place, make what Bandage you can; or you may spread *Emplast. Catagmaticum*, softened with a little *Ung. Comitif.* on fine Leather, and apply it on the Tumor; and make such Bandage as will be permitted.

These



These will in some measure return the flowing of the Blood into the Artery, and prevent the rest from apostemating; especially if the Flux is not great, or that the Eruption is but small.

The very Pressure with the Lead prohibits the flowing of more.

But if for all this you see that it will apostemate against all your Endeavours, you are to prepare against it breaks, not only your Restraining Powder, but likewise the Potential Cauterie, or at least an Escarotic, such as *Precipit. Rubr.* wherewith fill the Cavity, and let it touch the Orifice of the Artery; for this will not only stop the Blood, but likewise bring the extravasated Blood out in a Matterick Substance; and so hinder a Gangreen.

Whilst this is doing, let a good Defensive of doubled Sindon dipt in *Oxycrat.* be applied above the *Aneurisma*, to prohibit a farther Flux to the Part; and inwardly exhibit such Means as will temperate the Blood, and pacifie its Petulancy; such as Catharticks of *Syr. Ros. Sol. cum Rhab. ℥ij.* and gentle Opiates; as *Syr. Papav. Erat. ℥j. in aq. Plantag. ℥ij.* and make Phlebotomy on the contrary side to make Revulsion of the Blood; and at last dress the Ulcer with,



℞. *Tereb. Cypri, & Vitel. Ov. ana misce.*

And after the use of that a while, you may heal it with *Basil. & Lin. Arcei, ana misce*; and cicatrize it with *Ung. Tutia*, and a *Diapalm. Emplast.* over that. Some are for Incision, and making Ligature of the Artery, but that is uncouth Practice, and now postponed.

## C H A P. XX.

### *Hemorrhagia Nasi.*

**A**lbeit this Bleeding violently at Nose comes sometimes from Blows or Falls, and sometimes from Corrosion from acid and sharp Humors: Yet commonly from a Redundancy of the Blood set in a Fermentation in the Arteries, it flyeth up to the Head, and into the Nasal Arteries, thin and cholerick; and there presseth with such abundant Force, (Nature willing to exonerate its oppressing Burthen) that either it bursts or opens the Arteries in the Nose, so that the Bleeding is often very violent.

Divers Means have been used to stop Bleeding at Nose, as, Ligature about the  
Joints



Joints of the Fingers, Wrists, Elbows,  
 and Knees ; others apply to the Testi-  
 cles, Stupes dipt in Vinegar ; others put  
 into the Nostrils Doffels dipt in Ink ;  
 Some again put a Piece of cold Iron in  
 the Neck ; some wash the Temples with  
*Acet. Vin.* others use a Frontale to the  
 Forehead , as this ;

*Rx. Pulv. Sang. Dracon. Bol. Ver. ana*  
*ʒij. Acet. Vin. Ol. Ros. Omph. alb. Ov.*

Beat this up into an Emplastic Consi-  
 stence, spread it and apply it to the *Frons*.

Some wear the Blood-Stone, suppo-  
 sing that will do : And indeed some-  
 times these Things have taken effect ;  
 but sometimes again they have failed.

But to omit all common and contin-  
 gent Means, I will now shew you an  
 infallible Way to restrain bleeding at the  
 Nose ; a Way that I have proved, and  
 can rely on, when all others fail.

First I open a Vein to make Revulsion,  
 which it doth immediately, but being  
 when that is stopt, the Nose sometimes  
 bleeds again, therefore whilst the Arm  
 bleeds, inject into the Nostrils a Syringe  
 full of *Aq. Stiptica Vitriol.* and I put Dof-  
 fels, dipt in the same, into the Nostrils.  
 these Things done immediately, do pow-  
 erfully conduce to stop it. Then in-



wardly (for sureness) I exhibit a quick Purge, as that of *Syr. de Spin. Cerv.* ℥j. or *Pil. Rudii* ℥ij. And this surely answers your end: And after the Purge a safe Opiate is excellent. I'll recite to you an Observation of this Matter.

A young Man about 12 Years old, who had bleed exceedingly, and had many Things used to stop it, but in vain: I was sent for at last, and I did as follows:

First I opened a Vein, and used the *Aq. Stipt.* to his Nose, as I shewed above, then immediately I gave him *Extr. Rudii* ℥ss. I made it up somewhat moyster than ordinary, that it might dissolve and work the sooner; which it did; and the Purge no sooner workt, but the Blood stopt immediately and bled no more; when this had done Working, I gave the Youth *Gr. ij.* of *Laudnum*, and put him to Rest, which he did effectually, and also tempered the Effervescency of his Blood, that it came into its right Tone.



## C H A P. XXI.

*Of the Hemorrhoides.*

**T**HE Piles are a Tumefaction of the Hemorrhoidal Veins, by dreggy and melancholy Blood, which swells them to that degree, that they at last open and bleed abundantly.

Now if this Bleeding be moderate, it is a Benefit to Nature; but if immoderate it weakens much.

Before they open, there is a great Pain, and often Inflammation and Tumor, and then 'tis called the blind Piles.

If they don't bleed, and yet are tumified and inflamed, they are not to be opened by Incision, tho' never so much Pain; lest Fistulation be thereby caused.

But use these Means:

First let a Vein be opened to make Revulsion of the Humours, and exonerat Part of the offending Blood.

Then exhibit Emollient Clysters to mollifie the Feces, and discharge them; for as a great Loosness, so Costiveness is a great Enemy to this Disease.



Let your Clysters be as follows :

*℞. Fol. Malva, coque in Lact. Colat. add. Sacch. Rubr. & Vitel. Ovor. ana q. s. f. Enema.*

This having operated, use the *Fotus* following:

*℞. Salv. Verbasc. summit. Hyperic. Aneth. flor. Rosar. Rubr. Nuc. Cupres. ana q. s. Coq. in Aq. Font. q. s. Colat. f. Fomentatio.*

Apply Stupes wrung out of this very warm and frequently.

You will find this Method give Ease; and discufs exceeding well; for to discufs is absolutely necessary before the Piles be open; and indeed after too.

And gentle Purges are requisite; as,

*℞. Elect. Lenit. ℥j. Crem. Tart. ℥j. misce.*

Or,

*℞. Syr. Ros. Sol. cum Sen. ℥ij. aq. Scrophul. ℥ij. f. Haust.*

The following is good to anoint the Part :

*℞. Ung.*



℞. Ung. Popul. & alb. ana misce.

Or,

℞. Ol. Succin. & Axung. Porcin. ana  
misce. Probatum.

Or this following :

℞. Muclag. ex Sem. Pulicar. & Cy-  
donior. in Aq. Solan. fact. ana ℥ss. Ol.  
Rosar. ℥j. Vitel. Ov. N<sup>o</sup>. 1. Axung. Gal.  
℥ij. agit. bene in Mort. Plumb. add. Cer.  
flav. parum, disol. misce, f. Ung.

Any of these, especially this last, are  
exceeding prevalent to anoint with in  
this Distemper; or to be applied on Stupes  
of Lint or fine Tow to the Part, and  
bound there.

C H A P.



## C H A P. XXII.

*Sedes Procidua.*

**T**His Prolapsion of the *Anus* comes sometimes from hard Straining, and commonly from Costiveness, infomuch as the inner and wrinkled Tunicle of the *Anus* turns outward, and that Part becomes tumid and very painful; and there is a continual Bearing down.

To cure it, you must bathe the Sphincter Muscule well and warm, with *Acet. Vin.* or *Vin. Rubr.* then strew upon it *Flor. Mastic.* and so return it up, and dip a double Compress in the same Liquor warm, and apply it, binding it on whilst occasion requires, and taking it off when necessary. But here Phlebotomy is needful, and the Body must be kept solvable with either *Elect. Lenit.* or *Syr. Rosar.* or stued Prunes, or some other grateful Lient.



## C H A P. XXIII.

*Atheroma, Steatoma, Meliceris.*

THESE Tumors are contained each in its *Cystis*, and rise from Crass Phlegm; and each hath a different Matter in it; but are all cured by the same Way, that is, they must be extirpated by Incision. And if they are not clean taken out, there will be a *Fistula* or ill Ulcer; therefore if any of the *Cystis* remain, eat it out with Corrosives, as *Precip. Rubr.*

These are not painful, but hinder the Action of the Part; neither do they differ much in Colour from the *Cutis*. In the Joints they are called *Ganglion*; in the Neck *Scrophulae*; in the Head *Tubercula*. In the beginning they may be dissolved with *Empl. Oxicroc.* or *Galb. Croc.* but Incision (in the Increase or State) is the surest Way. Then heal the Place with Balsam.



## C H A P. XXIV.

*A Fistula in Ano.*

**E**ither it penetrateth or not penetrateth, the *Intestinum Rectum*. If it penetrateth, 'tis cured by Ligature. You are to pass the Head of a Leaden or Silver Probe, armed with a double Thread, into the *Fistula*, and meet it with your Finger in *Ano*; and bring it out, (I mean only the one Part) and leave the other Part which you must bring out with the Probe thro' the *Fistula*, and so tye the Thread pretty hard, which will incide the *Fistula* in a little time; together with the Intestine; for such a *Fistula* cannot otherways be cured.

And if it did not penetrate, as well as when it doth, you must inject *flor. Egyp. & Spir. Vin. misce.* And afterwards heal with *Sarcotiques*, as in other Ulcers. The Reason the Cure must be thus treated, is, for that *Fistula's* commonly affect a Bone, or take their rise there, and so work themselves out by making a Callous Canal, and if a Nervous Tunicle as the *Intestinum Rectum*, is penetrated, it requires this Operation to heal it; otherwise there will be continual Gleeing.

You may eat out a *Fistula* with Corrosive Means, as *Precipit. Rubr.* but then  
you



you must have a Defensive about the Part to hinder Inflammation, and ease the intollerable Pain inwardly *℞. Turpeth. Miner. & Diagrid. ana Gran. iij.* give this once a Week in *Cons. Rosar.* till cured.

---

## C H A P. XXV.

### *Of Fistula Lacrimalis.*

**F**irst the *Callus* is to be removed; to do which *Turb. min. tota.* either in Powder or mixt with *Egyptiac.* and so applied on Pledgits or Dossils, is approved: For, as I told you in the last Chapter, the *Callus* must be either eaten or cut out, else the *Fistula* cannot be cured: But then you must apply an Anodyne Emplaster over it, such as *Parcels. & Diap. ana misce.* or a *Cata. ex. Mica. Pan. alb. in Lac. Vacc. coct. & Pulv. Croci. & Ol. Ros. parum, misce.*

Some use the actual Cautery, which is indeed best if in Place where it can be used with safety. After this these *Fistula's* may be cured as other Ulcers, with *Sarcoticks*, and here especially use *Ung. Tutia.* or other that are proper and specifick for the Eyes.



## C H A P. XXVI.

Of *Ægylops*.

**T**His is a small Tumor contained in a *Cystis* in the great Corner of the Eye, or *Canthus*. You have heard that a *Cystis* must be taken wholly out; and here Incision is best, if it can be safely made; if not, a small Caustic is to be preferred, and to carry off the Escar, and mundifie the Place, *Precip. Rubr.* mixt with *Ung. Tutie*, and a Doffel armed therewith, and applied is very proper. This done, and the Bone clear, you may heal it with *Linim. Arcei*. And because great Pain annoyeth, use this *Cataplasm* over all.

*Rx. Flor. Melilot. Chamo. ana Pugil. j. Pulp. Pom. Dulc. ℥ij. Sem. Fenugr. Pulv. ℥j. Micæ Pan. alb. ℥iij Vitel. Ov. No. 2. Croc. ℥j. Coq. in Lac. Vaccin. in Form. Catapl.* This applied warm is very anodyne.



## C H A P. XXVII.

*Of Polypus.*

**T**Here are two Species of this Tumor in the Nostils; one not radicated, called *Sarcoma*. The other hath small Roots and spreadeth it self, and too often becomes cancerate.

But as to the first Species; Sarcoticks and powerful drying Medicines, in the beginning, stop its Progress, as this,

*Rx. Cort. Granat. flor. Balauft. ana ℥j. Antimo. Crud. Croc. Mart. ana ℥ss. Myrrh. Mastic. Lithrag. ana ℥j. f. Pulv. subtiliss. misce cum Mel. Rosar. And apply it.*

If it be the worser Species called *Polypus*, then use such Things as waste, or insensibly eat it away, as,

*Rx. Alumen. Calcin. Ferrugin. Caput Mort. ex Vitriol. ana ℥j. Let these be mixed as the former and apply it.*

Or you may touch it with *Spir. Vitr. vel Sulph.* but then defend with *Ung. Refrig. Galen. & Nutritum cum alb. Ov. & Ol. ana Ros. misce.*



## C H A P. XXVIII.

*Of Cataractæ in Oculo, with other  
Filmes.*

**I**F this Film be got over the Pupil of the Eye it is seldom taken away in any other manner than by Couching: The Substance of it is this: 'Tis a Mass of concremented Humidity, or superfluous Distillation, flowed into the Eye, and makes a Preternatural Film between the *Cornea*, and *Cristaline Humour Gradatim*.

Now before you attempt to couch, you must prepare the Body by purging, either with *Pil. Rudii*, or *Cochiæ Æij.* or as the Strength of the Patient can bear.

Two or three Days after this you may couch, thus:

Set the Patient in a Chair to the light; and let the other Eye be bound up; and let his Head be held by an Assistant fast and steady; and let the Patient's Arms be grasped about your self; and let the Eye be held open.

Then pierce your Couching Needle in between the *Iris* and the Lesser Corner, against the midst of the Cataract; and with the Point of the Needle press it down gently from off the Pupil or sight of the Eye; and cause it to stay there



there without returning : And if it should break in your depressing of it, you must dilligently couch all the Pieces down. Then withdraw the Needle, and apply a small Bolster of fine Linnen dipt in *Alb. Ov. & Aq. Rosar. alb. ana misce, cum Pulv. Alum. paulum*; and so bind it up, as also the other Eye; and apply to the *Frons* a Restrictive, as this,

*℞. Thur. Mastic. Sang. Dracon. Bol. Ver. Nuc. Cupres. ana Pulv. Alb. Ov. Acet. Vin. Ol. Myrtil. ana, q. s. f. Frontal. Extend. super Alut. applicat.*

Follow this Method for a Fortnight, then purge the Head, as before, and make a Fontinel in the Neck, to prevent its relapsing.

For *Stains, Films, Pearls, &c.* that happen on the outward Part of the Tunicle of the Eye, generating Obfuscation; you must make this *Colyrium*.

*℞. Pulv. Croc. Metal. ℥j. Aq. Euphrag. Chelidon. ana ℥iiij. f. infusio. Filter. & serv. pro us.* Drop of it often into the Eye.

Or this,

*℞. Succ. Chelid. & Fenicul. ana misce.*  
Wash



Wash the Eye often therewith. Or this following :

*R. Succ. Cand. alb. in Pulv.* Blow it with a Quil frequently into the Eye.

But together with any of these, the Head must be purged as in the Cataract ; And an Issue in the Arm on the same side must be made.

## C H A P. XXIX.

### *Of Lupia and other Excrescencies.*

**T**Heir Cause is extravasated Blood incraffated.

A Wen is seldom or never cured by any other Means than by Extirpation.

Some divide the *Cutis* cross-ways, and so slip out the Wen.

Others do it by fastning a Ligature about the Basis ( as in a cancerated Breast ) and then incide it off, within the Ligature ; and the same may be done to any Excrefence.

As for smaller Excrescencies, they may be extirpated with the Probe-Scissors, but the greater with the Cutling.

But



But where Ligature cannot be made, you may extend it with the Hand, and so make Incision and take it off.

This done, apply your Restringent to stop the Bleeding.

℞. *Pulv. Galen. cum alb. Ov. misce,* apply it, *cum Pil. Leporinis* to the Wound : Or any other proper Restrictive may serve. And over this a doubled Compress, and make Bandage.

Then when you dress again, endeavour Digestion, with that of *Tereb. & Vitel. Ov. ana misce,* or other Digestive.

And then you may heal it with *Basilicon* on Pledgits of Lint, or else with *Linimentum Arcei* ; and over these *Emplast. Diapalm.* or other that you know proper.

And at length cicatrize with *Diapomph.* or *Ung. Tutie.* or *Desiccativ. Rubr.* or other Epulotick.



## C H A P. XXX.

*Of Carunculæ and Cornositas.*

THESE are generated from the same Causes, and generally from fretting, heating and galling Humours, that for the most Part affect the *Meatus* of the Body ; and these are not without Malignity.

As in the *Ductus Urinarius* from a virulent *Gonorrhœa*.

*Carunculæ* are fleshy, from a sharp and corrosive Humour, or venemous Gleet, adhering and increasing on the inner Sides of the *Ductus Urinarius*, impeding the Passage of the Urin, and causing grievous Pain and Acrimony.

Now if it grows to that pass, as that thereby the Membrane of the *Ductus* becometh callous, and is straitned up. Then 'tis called a *Carnosity*.

As to the Cure of *Carunculæ* ; they being but new, or in the beginning, they may be rubb'd away with a Catheter or Probe, made rough at the end. But if they will not submit to this, then they must be eroded away with a medicated Searching Candle.

But



But before you attempt to eradicate them, be sure you have cured and perfectly stopt the gleet of the *Gonorrhœa*, being that Humour is the real Cause of the *Caruncula*.

You may prepare this Composition following :

*R. Vitriol. Calcinat. ℥ij. Pulv. ex Lap. Calaminar. ℥iiij. Precipit. Rubr. ℥j. dissolv. f. Mixtur.*

Then raise the Wax from the end of a searching Candle, and dip the Wick in this Mixture whilst hot; and as it cooles, you may form and smooth the end as you please for your use. You may make ready several of these at once to use as you have occasion, (that is) each time you take one out, you may put another in, until you have wasted and subeded the *Caruncle*.

But observe; before you apply this, you must probe with a Searching Candle unmedicated, to find how far in the *Caruncule*, or *Carnosity* is; and when you find the end of this is something passed the *Caruncule*, then measure it and mark it exactly, that you may parallel it with the medicated Candle; so that the medicated Part may be just upon the *Caruncle* or *Carnosity*.

E

So



So when you have intruded this as far as the other was, you must cut off the outer end, about half an Inch without the Part; which end so cut, you must make flat and broad to turn over the end of the Part; and there fasten it with a Cloth bound on, until next time there is occasion to remove it, and to apply another Candle.

But mind ever when you take out the Candle, that you inject by Syringe *Aq. Plantag.* or *Aq. Hord.* or *Vin. alb.* into the *Ductus* to mitigate the Heat, and to bring out what is subeuded of the Caruncle or Carnosity, which will come forth as a Stuff.

And at last when you have removed the Caruncle, or Carnosity, you must for a time put in a pure white Wax searching Candle unmedicated, to heal what the other made sore, and to keep that the *Ductus* shall not grow together.

Some Carnosities in this Part cannot be cured, but by putting a Conductor into the *Meatus*, and so make Incision upon it, from without, and take out the Carnosity; and after heal with proper Tents and Medicines.

Sometimes Caruncles and Carnosities do affect other *Meatus* of the Body as well as this. I shall observe one unto you in particular that happened in the *OEsophagus*. A



A Gentlewoman in *Cheshire*, about 60 Years old, happened to have a Carnosity in the *OEsophagus* or Throat, which in a little time grew very offensive to her Swallowing : She had tried abundance of Means to help her Deglution, before the Cause of it was really known.

At last I was sent for, and I made Search with my Detrusor, that is an Instrument of Whale bone with a small Button of Sponge at the smaller end thereof, which I wet in a little Syrrup of Roses. And I perceived there was a large Carnosity about half Way down; which I told to her Relations present, whom I desired to send for other Advice, which they did, a Chirurgion from *Chester*. This Surgeon and I told them we could not undertake to cure it, but told them the use of the best Means we thought fit ; and so were discharged. But they afterwards made use of others, and the Carnosity growing still bigger by a Gleet distilling down from the Head, (for she had a continual *Catarrh*) insomuch that at last she could not swallow any Sustainance at all, but died. Some Carnosities in other Parts, as the Eye, *Anus*, &c. if they cannot be removed by Instrument, yet they may be subeded by *Pulv. ex Antim. Crud.* applied dextrously unto them, for it wastes them *gradatim*, as it were insensibly.



## C H A P. XXXI.

*De Vermibus Africanis.*

**A**lbeit this Distemper is not much known in this Part of the World, yet in the *Nigritarum Regione*, whither our Ships commonly sail, it is frequent; and our Whites, as well as the Negroes, do sometimes experiment it to their Grief. Our Chirurgions that use *Guinea* have it under their Cure often whilst in those Parts. 'Tis a Worm that breeds commonly in the Thigh, sometimes in other Parts of the Limbs. Some of them are of a prodigious length, 20 or 30 Foot long, having Heads at both ends.

Now to cure this, you must make Incision wearily in the Tumor, but cut not the Worm. Then if possible take out the Head of the Worm between your Forceps; but if not, then apply thereto, a Pledgit of Cotton, with a little Powder Sugar sprinkled on it, and so bind it up. For this will invite the Worm into it, so that the next dressing you may take the Head of the Worm in your Forceps. And then have a Quil ready slit, in which put the Head of the Worm, and so twist the Worm about the Quil; as much as you can  
can



can do at that time : But beware of breaking the Worm, for that would cause a vexatious Ulcer or *Fistula*, hard to be cured. Then leave the Worm so twisted on the Part, and dress it up as before ; and do so each Day, till you have twisted the Worm wholly out.

---

## C H A P. XXXII.

### *Of Lithiasis.*

**T**HIS is a preternatural Concretion generated of a Petrific Humour, possessing the *Vesica*, or other Part, (as the Kidney) which diluted with the continual Accession of the Urin, forms a rotund Shape, or some thing like that, and in process of time becomes hard as Stone ; and cannot be cured but by *Lithotomia*.

The Body must be prepared by Lenient Purgation, as,

*Rx. Syr. Rosar. Solutiv. ℥ij. Vel Elect. Lenitiv. ℥j. cum Crem. Tart. ℥j. misce.*

Let this be done two or three times, before you operate : Then a Day or two after the last Dose ; you may operate, thus,



Place the Patient (if it be a Child) on an Assistant's Knees. But if an Adult, then in an Elbow Chair, with a Pillow in it. Let the Knees be opened wide, and each Hand tied to the Foot of the same side with Tape; and let an Assistant stand behind holding the Patient fast.

Then the Finger of your left Hand being anointed with Oil or fresh Butter, must be put up into the *Anus*, and feeling the Stone, you must dispose it down towards the *Perinaeum* with the Tip of your Finger, (in some strong Patients the Chirurgion immits two Fingers) and with your other Hand stroke down the Stone decently beginning above the *Pubis* to bring it down into the *Pelvis*, and Neck of the *Vesica*, and below the tip of your inner Finger, that that may have the more hold of it to incline it to the Place of Operation.

Then with your Incision-Knife or a sharp Razor, make Incision right on the Stone, and on the left side of the Line of the *Perinaeum*, and parallel with it, and something near it; and let the Incision be in length, according as you judge by your touch, the Stone to be in bigness.

Beware you make not your Incision too high, where the *Vesica* is more simply nervous, (for then it would not ce-  
ment



ment again) but rather more low on the Neck of the Bladder, that hath a more carnous Tunicle, and will be better healed.

The Orifice being made, enter your *Lapidillum*, and pull the Stone out. If you find the Stone to be greater than you judged, and the Orifice is smaller than necessary, you may dilate a little, but let it be in the lower Part, and not towards the upper, (for the Reason above-said.) This done apply a Pledgit of Lint with *Pulv. Galen.* to the Wound, and let go the Bandage of the Patient's Hands and Feet; and so make decent Compress and Bandage to the incided Wound, for there needs no stitching.

After this you may cure the Wound, with *Basilic.* or *Linimentum Arcei*, or other Balsam that is convenient.

But keep the *Ductus Urinarius* open with a Catheter, or other Means, and let out the Gravel or slimy Matter with the Urin.

And keep the Body moderately soluble, by Clysters or Lenitives. But now a-days (when the Operation is over) to staunch the Blood and heal the Wound, most Chirurgions use the Restrington Bathe, thus:



*R. Cort. interior. Querc. Contus. Modic.  
Aq. Font. Cong. iiij. coque ad Consump.  
Par. 4. & serv. ad usum.*

You may make more or less, according to this Proportion; but this is of good moderate Strength: And there is not a greater Astringent Thing in Nature.

When you use this Liquor, put thereof as much as is sufficient into your bathing Tub; and the Stone being extracted, and the Bandage loos'd; put the Patient to sit therein; till the Blood is thoroughly stench'd, which will be in a little time. Then take the Patient out, and apply to the Wound a little *Pulv. Galen.* mixt with *Alb. Ov.* on a Pledgit of Lint; and on that a Compress and decent Bandage, for the first Dressing.

After this, some put the Patient oftner into the Bath moderately warm; but you may as well heal the Wound now with digestive and aglutinating Balsam, as was taught before, keeping the Patient to a solutive and temperate Diet.



## C H A P. XXXIII.

*Of Ruptures or Hernia.*

**A**lbeit the Laceration of the *Peritoneum* would render this Disease to be a Wound, yet the Protuberation of the *Omentum*, makes it a Tumor, and indeed where there is a Rupture, there is a large Swelling.

It comes from violent Motion of the Body, or exceeding great Straining, or external Hurts, causing a solution of continuity in the *Peritoneum*.

It assumes several Names from the Places erupted, as in the Navel, *Hernia Umbilicalis*, and in the Groyn *Hernia Inguinalis*, &c. But when the *Omentum*, or together with it, the Intestine, elapses into the *Scrotum*, or *Inguen*, it makes an *Exomphalus* at the *Umbilica*; these I account really Ruptures that require Reduction.

Now the Cure of all Ruptures, where the *Peritoneum* is infraeted, is much the same.



## As to the Cure.

Lay the Patient on the Back with the Coxendices somewhat raised ; and with your Hand return the *Omentum*, and together with it, the Intestine, if elapsed.

If the Feces, or Ventosity abound, so that you cannot return it, you must inject emollient Clysters ; as this, that both opens and is carminative :

℞. *Herb. Emoll. quinq; ana Mj. flor. Chamomel. Melilot. Samb. ana M. ss. Sem. Fanicul. Anis. Bacc. Laur. Junip. Contus. ana ℥ij. Coq. in Aq. font. q. s. Colat. add. Sacch. Rubr. ℥ij. Hier. Picr. ℥vj. Elect. Lenitiv. ℥j. ss. Ol. Chamo. ℥ij. f. Enema.*  
This injected doth the Work effectually.

To a Child, the following will be sufficient :

℞. *Fol. Malv. Mj. Sem. Caru. Contus. ℥ij. Lac. vaccin. q. s. coque Colat. add. Ol. Chamo. ℥j. Sacch. Rubr. ℥ss. misce, f. Enema.*

With your Hand, you may feel the largeness of the *Foramen* that is burst in the *Peritonæum*, out of which the *Omentum* extuberates, making the Tumor.

And



And to close and conglutinate this, is your next *Propositum*. Reduction being made, and the Part brought together, as near as possible, you must apply thereto, either *Emplast. Adbern. contra Ruptur.* Or this following :

*℞. Ithyocoll. in Acet. dissol. ℥ij. Sarcocol. Mastic. Thur. Aloa. Sang. Dracon. Gypsi. Bol. Ver. Gallar. ana ℥ij. Alb. Ov. q. s. f. Mixtura. Extend. super Alut.*

Let this be applied, and over it a Truss; (if in the *Inguen* or *Scrotum*) but if in an *Exophalus*, make comprefs with a Plate of Silver or Lead in it, and good Bandage.

Of inward Means that do good, the following are most approved:

*℞. Fol. Hernie. Osmund. Regal. ana Mij. Rad. Symphit. Bistort. ana ℥j. fs. flor. Hyper. Mj. Sem. Anis. ℥ij. coque in Vin. Rubr. q. s. and to a Pint of the strained Liquor, add. Syr. de Symphito. ℥ij. f. Apozem.*

It is to be drank ℥iiij. at a time, Mornings and Evenings.



Or this :

*Rx. Flor. Hyperic. fol. Herniariae infus. in aq. Osmund Regal. tum coque parum, Cola. & Edulcorat. cum Sacch. alb. Let this be drank as Tea.*

Two or three Spoonfuls at a time to a Child in this Condition, is an excellent Specifick Julep.

In great Oppression of Wind, a Confection of the Carminative Seeds is very available, if  $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. or  $\mathfrak{z}$ j. be taken at a time.

And *Spir. Sulph.* some Drops, in all the Patient's Drink, is an approved Means.



## C H A P. XXXIV.

*Of Scorbutick Tumors and Ulcers.*

**I**T's impossible to cure these Tumors and Ulcers, except you can eradicate the Radix of the Disease along with them. The Distemper comes by a peculiar degree of Acidity in the Blood, that putrifies and corrupts it; and because the Humour causing it, is of a Phlegmatick Nature, therefore the Tumors pit under the Finger: And being the Sanguine is complicated with it, and both of them putrid, therefore black or livid Spots appear under the *Cutis*.

This with Swelling of the Legs, and Rankness of the Gums, and Lassitude of the Body, and wandring Pains, are the infallible Signs of the Scurvey.

Sometimes it happens in a hot Constitution, and other times in a cold, and accordingly there must be some difference as to the Cure. In a hot Constitution, let the Drink be this:

*Rx. Succ. Plantag. decoct. & despumat.  
℥xvj. Cervis. Nov. ℥xxiv.*

Let



Let these be mixt and work'd together, and when settled and fine, bottle it up; and after a Week old, let it be drank as ordinary Drink; especially Mornings and Evenings. Or let this following Julep be often taken:

*℞. Succ. Plantag. decoct. & despumat. ℥ij. Sacch. alb. ℥ij. ꝑ. coque ad Syrup. serv. ad usum.*

This is to be taken Morning, Noon and Night; two, three or four Spoonfuls at a time, according to the Age of the Patient.

But in a cold Constitution, do thus:

*℞. Nasturtii Hortensis. Succ. Cochliaria ana ℥iiij. Succ. Auranti. ℥xij. Cervisia Nov. ℥xx. misce.*

Let it work together, and when it is fine, let it be drank constantly as common Ale.

Then take of the above named Juices, ana ℥j. coque, despume, tum add. Sacch. alb. ℥iiij. ꝑ. f. Syr. Cola.

Let



Let this Syrup and this Ale be taken, in a cold Constitution, as the former in a hot Constitution.

And if the Patient drink other Liquors, whether Beer, Ale, Wine, or Barly-water; be sure to put as many Drops of *Ol. Sulph.* into each Draught, as will make it thoroughly tart. Or in want of it, *Succ. Limon.* is an excellent *Succedanium*. Let your Patient drink no Liquor whatever, without the one or the other of these mixt with it.

But there is yet an higher degree of Acidity in the putrid Humours that causeth a kind of Leprous Scab or Scurf, with extreme itching and burning.

When it is thus, then the mildest Means, are as follow :

*Rx. Resin. Scamo. Falap. ana ℥j. ʒj. Mosch. ʒj. Calomel. ʒij. β Syr. Limon. ʒx. Tereb. Ven. q. s. f. Mas. Dos. in Pil. gr. xxx.* to be taken each other Night going to Bed, for a Fortnight together, or longer if there be occasion.

And wherever the Tumors, Pains or Scabs are, anoint those Parts with *Ol. Succin.* very warm.

Let



Let your Gargle for the Mouth be this, when the Gums are rank and bleed, and become putrid.

℞. Fol. Cochlear. Pyrolæ Cepæ. Nasturi. Aquatic. Tarragon. ana Mj. Rad. Aristoloch. rotund. Enulæ. Campan. ana ℥j. Rhab. ℥β. Bacc. Laur. ℥vj. Zinzib. ℥ij. Croci. ℥j.

Let them be pulverized grossly, and infuse them in *Cervisia Veteras*. ℥ij. for two Days time.

Then coque & Cola. f. Gargarismus.

Or this :

℞. Salvia Mj. Pulv. Alumin. ℥ij. Contund. in Mortario. Colat. fort. tum add. Vin. alb. & Mel. Anglica ana ℥iij. coque, despum. serv. in usum.



## C H A P. XXXV.

*Of a confirmed Elephantiasis.*

**I**N this Disease there is at first a lamentable Itching, and Bumps rising under the *Cutis*, and at last Ulcerations and Scabbs, or a troublesom Scurf, torments the Patient at a sad rate.

The Cause is a salt and fervid Quality in the Blood; or an extravasated, hot and salt *Serum* that Nature protrudes to the extern Parts, but the *Pores* of the *Cutis* being angust, the Humour cannot exude and so lyeth fermenting under the Skin, till it breaks out in Scabs, by the Patient's continual Scratching; and hence come the Ulcers.

It is infectious, and ketches upon others, the infected touching them or lying in the same Bed with them.

Them that take it from others, it enters first at the Pores of the *Cutis*, and at last taints the Blood, and then becomes confirmed.

In the beginning, whilst it is but an Itch, the old approved and well-known Way to cure it is this :

*R. Flor.*



*℞. Flor. Sulph. Lac. Vaccin. ana q. s. misce, f. Potio.* Give this inwardly Morning and Evening.

Then the following :

*℞. Flor. Sulph. Butyr. recent. ana q. s. f. Unguent.* Anoint with this as often externally.

And bathe the Body well and warm in hot Water, wherein mix Salt and Sulphur.

And make Phlebotomy as often as necessary.

And purge with the following :

*℞. Sen. ℥β. Rhab. ℥ij. Tart. vitriolat. ℥j. Sem. Caru. ℥β. infund. per noctem in aq. fumarie. ℥viiij. Colat. add. Syr. Rosar. Sol. cum Agarico ℥j. f. Haust.*

Let it be drank in the Morning fasting, and order the Patient as in other Purges.

This Method is excellent in the beginning; but when the Disease is confirmed or the Blood is wholly contaminated by it, it requires more strong and penetrating Means.

In such a Case, besides what hath been said already, you must do this :

*℞. Ca-*



*R. Calomel. ℥j. Rasin. Scamo. Falap. ana  
gr. x. Turpeth. gr. v. Syr. de Spin. Cerv.  
q. s. f. Pil. pro Dos. Una.*

Let this be repeated each other Morn-  
ing, for a Month together; or till you  
see the Disease is overcome.

And let the Decoction of *Sarsa. &  
Guaiac.* be drank during the whole Cure.  
(You will be taught how to make it, in  
the following Distemper that I shall  
treat of.)

And now more powerful sweating is  
to be celebrated, as,

*R. Theriac. Androm. ℥ij. Antimo. Dia-  
phoret. ℥ij. misce, f. Bol.*

Or,

*R. Aq. Theriac. ℥ij. Tinctur. Croc. ℥ss.  
Syr. Caryoph. ℥ij. Burnt-wine q. s. f. Haust.*

Put the Patient to Bed when he takes  
either of these, and let him be kept  
warm, for there will be effectual Sweat-  
ing. But with all this, if the Disease  
be still stubborn, you must use the Sul-  
phur Bath alternately; and let both  
Means be used often. The best external  
Means, and safest, is as follows:

*R. Ce-*



℞. Cerussa. Litharg. ana ℥ij. Acet. Ros.  
 Ol. Myrtil. ana ℥iiij. Butyr. recent. ℥iiij. β.  
 Flos. Sulph. ℥ss. Sal. Com. ℥iiij. Tereb. Scio.  
 ℥j. f. Ung. S. A.

---

## C H A P. XXXVI.

### *Of Siphylis : It's Differences.*

**T**Hese Cacoethic and Siphylis Tumors and Ulcers, are impossible to be cured, unless the Contaminous and Ne-fandous Distemper ; from whence they exsurge, be cured with them ; which obliges me to observe unto you, the in-tire Cure both intern and extern, of this obscene Disease.

This Distemper is acquired two ways, either hereditary or accidentally ; if the former Way, and that the Birth came tainted into the World, that Child will not be long lived ; there is no promising Cure to such.

That *Siphylis* that is acquired by out-ward Impurity, is initiated as follows :

By the coitous Motion and Heat, there ariseth from the Sordidate Person, a cer-tain feditous and malignant Damp or Steam ; which the aperient Pores of the  
 Sane



Sane Party doth receive; and in those Parts it first infecteth; and not only the *Cutis*, but also the *Subcuticular Carn*, and its *Fibrous Serum*. Hence comes Tumor, Inflammations, *Pustulae*, and Ulceration in the Privities. I do not say but that this Disease (at least some Species of it) is sometimes acquired by other contiguous Accessaries, as in time of Contagion, the Air affects the Breath, or the Clothes infects the *Cutis*, &c. But the former Way is more common.

Now if the Malignity penetrates thro' the *Ductus* into the *Parastatae*, there is presently a *Gonorrhœa*, or virulent Running. But if the Venom doth not yet affect the *Parastatae*, but spreads under the *Cutis*, and so over the *Glandulae* of the *Inguen*, then it extuberates Buboës.

Thus far I call it only a *Misfortune*, and will shew now to cure it by and by. But first let me trace the procedure of these Contagious Atoms, until it becomes a confirmed *Siphylis*.

It is not long that the Malignity will abide in these Parts only, and not penetrate more inwardly; but together with this, it in a little time gets into the Blood within the Vessels, and by degrees corrupteth the whole Mass: And that circulating, infects the whole Body from Head to Foot. And what of the Blood  
extra-



extravasates, induceth Phagadænic Tophes, Nodes, Botches and Ulcers, Serpigenes, Nocturnal Pains, and what not, both without and within.

Now if the former Species, or Misfortune, be neglected, or not well cured, then it certainly produceth the latter, or confirmed *Syphilis*. But now I will first shew you how to cure a Misfortune, or not confirmed Species; and afterward I will teach the Cure of the *Syphilis*.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

### *Of a Misfortune : Or first Species of Syphilis.*

**Y**OU have heard already how this Malady is acquired : It remains now that I observe to you the Cure of it before it comes to be a confirmed *Syphilis*.

If the Patient apply himself unto you at first, when he perceives his Ailment; and that there is a Tumor, Inflammation, or Ulceration, or the Buboës rise in *Inguen*, or an involuntary Running begins. Then you must begin with purging and checking the Malignity, thus :

℞. Ca-



*℞. Calomel. ℥j. Extract. Alband. ℥ij.  
Rasin. Scamo. Jalap. Pulv. Rhab. ana ℥iv.  
Tereb. Scio. q. s. f. Mass. Dos. a ℥ij. ad ℥j.  
in Pil.*

Or this,

*℞. Pil. ex duob. Rudii, Cochiae. Calomel.  
ana ℥j. misce, f. Pillulae. Pro Dos. qua-  
tuor.*

Either of these taken every other Morning, or as the Patient can bear it, for four times, or five. These will effectually carry off the Humour already putrified, and prevent farther Putrification.

Then to check the virulent Running (if present) and likewise the Malignity with it, let these Alexitery Pills be taken over Night.

*℞. Terræ sigil. Sang. Dracon. Bol. ver.  
Margr. Pearl. ana ℥j Gum. Tragaganth.  
℥ss. Laud. Lond. ℥j. Terebinth. Scio. q. s.  
misce, f. Mass. Dos. a ℥ss. ad ℥ij. multa  
nocte. Let them be taken every Night,  
as long as there is Occasion.*

Or these :

*℞. Calomel, ℥ss. Bezort. Miner. ℥iij.  
Camph. Laud. Lond. ana ℥ss. Tereb. Scio.  
q. s.*



*q. s. f. Mass. Dos. a ʒij. ad. ʒj. Singul. nocte*; until the Cure is performed.

Or this following :

*℞. Extr. Croci. ʒvj. Calomel; ʒss. Camph. Laud. Lond. ana ʒss. Bezoart. Min. ʒij. Tereb. Scio. q. s. f. Mass. Dos. a ʒij. ad ʒj. Every Night during the Cure.*

When you use any of these three last, you must purge but twice a Week, with the above-named Cathartic Pills.

But if the Running is but from a Strain in the Masculine Sex, or a *Fluor. alb.* in the Feminine, (as sometimes happens.)

Then often embrocate the Reins with,

*℞. Ung. alb. Camph. ʒij. Sacch. ʒ. ʒij. misce, f. Enchrysta.*

And withal use the following Pills :

*℞. Antimo. Diaphor. Ter. Sigil. ana Tereb. Scio. q. s. misce, f. Mass. Take hereof in Pills ʒj. at a time every Night.*

Or,

*℞. Alb. Ov. N<sup>o</sup>. 4. Sacch. alb. ʒij. Aq. Rosar. ʒij. misce, for one Dose to be taken*



taken Mornings and Nights every Day.  
And purge once a Week, as thus,

℞. *Pul. Rubarb. Senæ* ℥ij. *Syr. de Cichorio. cum Rhab.* ℥ij. *miscē*, for two Doses.

Having thus purged, then use the *Bolus* following:

℞. *ʒ. Diaphor. a* ℥j. *ad. gr. xxx. Conf. Rosar.* ℥j. *f. Bol.*

Take this at Night, continuing the use of it for some time; and purging alternately with it: You will find it the best and surest Method of Cure, whether in a virulent or nonvirulent Running.

But if virulent, you must take Care from the very beginning to wash any Ulcers that may happen between the Glans, and Prepuce, or elsewhere, with the following Lotion, which will both cleanse and heal them. You must likewise inject of the same by Syringe into the *Ductus Urinae*, or *Meatus Verendæ*, which will absterge the ulcerated *Parastatæ*, and cleanse the *Ductus*, and prevent *Carunculae* or *Carnosities*, that otherwise will be apt to adhere and grow there:

℞. *Tinct. Sacc. Glycyrrhizæ in Aq. font.*  
*Fact. ℥j. Vitriol alb. Sacch. Saturn. Calo-*  
F *mel.*



*mel. ana ℥iiij. Spir. Vin. ℥ij. misce, dissol. Filtra. f. injectio.*

Then to allay the inward Pricking and Burning, &c. do thus:

*℞. Aq. Ros. Dam. ℥ij. Sal. Prunel. ℥ss. misce, dissol. cum Sacch. alb. ℥ij. coque, denique add. Aq. Cinamo ℥iiij.*

Of this give four Spoonfuls at a time, Mornings and Evenings, and if the Prepuce be reverted, and the Part much tumefied and inflamed, do thus:

*℞. Pulp. Rapi, q. s. Coq. sub Ciner. cum Lact. & Aq. Ros. misce, f. Catapl. And apply it whilst hot. But first foment it with the following:*

*℞. Fol. Salv. Plant. flor. Ros. Rub. ana Mj. in Aq. font. ℥ij. coque, Colat. add. Spir. Vin. Com. ℥ij. With this stupe the Part twice a Day, till the Symptoms are vanished.*

And all along let *Aq. Hord.* or small Ale be the Drink, and in every Draught let there be a little Loaf-Sugar to sweeten it, and some Drops of *Spir. Sulph.* to make it pleasantly tart. This preserves what is yet untainted from the Infection.

*℞. Bacc.*



℞. *Bacc. Junip. coque in Vin. Rub.* this is excellent to foment the Parts as warm as sufferable. 'Twill qualifie Tumor and Inflammation effectually.

But if there arise Buboës in *Inguine*, you must not endeavour to repel them; except there is but only a Stiffness and an Appearance, as if there would be a Rising; for then an Emplaster of *Diach. cum Gum.* laid on, and Purgings as above will dissolve that in the beginning, and carry off the Humour *per seffum*. But if you see that it will not apostemate, then make no delay, but bring it to Suppuration as fast as you can, thus:

℞. *Rad. Lillior. alb. Cepar. Fic. ana* ℥iiij. Cover them in a glazed Pan with *Lac. vaccin.* and decoct till 'tis become a *Pulp. tum add. Mice Pan. alb. ferment.* *Axung. Porcin. ana* ℥iiij. *misc in Mortar.* & *cum Lac. q. f. f. Catapl. ad quem add. Mithrid. ℥j. Croc. ℥j. misc.* Use this warm and often till the Buboës are suppurated, then open them either by Caustic or Incision: And keep them open with a small Tent armed with *Basilicon*; but use the *Cataplasma* unto it for some time longer, to ripen what may be yet undigested, (as is common.)

At length mundifie with *Flor. Egyptiac.* & *Spir. Vin. misc, f. Emmaton.* and dress



the Ulcer with *Basilic.* and a little *Pulv. Præcipitat. Rubr. misce.* and at last with *Basilicon* alone; and from the time you leave off the *Cataplasma*, use *Emplast. Diach. cum Gum.* to the end of the Cure. Then cicatrize it with a little *Aq. Calcis* on a Pledgit of Lint, and let an Emplaster of *Diapalma* be wore for a time after to confirm it, and defend from Accidents.

And mind (if Plethory be present) that in the beginning you bleed in the Foot; but if not, then forbear Bleeding, lest you thereby mix the Contagion with the Mass of Blood.

### C H A P. XXXVIII.

*Of the Cure of a Confirmed Siphylis, by Purging and Sweating.*

**T**O eradicate this foul Distemper with all its numerous Symptoms, 'tis necessary you first consider, if it can be cured without salivating, or if the Patient must be salivated. If the Body is not become extraordinary putrified, the Disease may be cured without Fluxing, thus:

*R. Calomel. ℥iv. Rez. Falap. Scamo. ana ℥j. Laud. specif. ℥j Syr. Cychor. q. s. misce, f. Mass.*



*f. Mass. Dos. in Pil. a ʒss. ad ʒij. multo mane*; every other Day, or as often as Strength permits. You may give more or less, as the Patient can bear. Let him drink warm Poffet-ale between each Motion: Then at Night give as follows:

*R. Laud. Liquid. Cydoniat. Gut. 12. Calomel. ʒj. Conf. Ros. ʒj. misce, f. Bol.*  
Let this be taken at Night going to Bed. And let a Cup of Poffet-ale be drank after it very warm, to provoke a breathing Sweat.

Follow this Method alternately, till you see the Mouth grow sore, or the Chaps become turgid, or that there is more than usual Spitting. Then to keep off a Flux, and carry the Humour downward give this following:

*R. Resin. Scamo. Resin. Jalap. Elaterii. Extract. Colocynth. Turpeth. Miner. ana ʒfs. Ol. Carui. ʒij. Sal. Tartar. ʒj. Syr. de Spin. Cerv. q. s. f. Mass.* Give of these Pills in the Morning fasting. *a ʒj. ad ʒj. fs.* Let them be exhibited each other Day till the Symptoms are over.

These will surely prevent Salivation, and effectually carry off the fermenting and malignant Humour, *per sessum.*



For Soreness of the Mouth, let this Gargle be used:

*℞. Fol. Salvia. Mj. Alumen. ℥ij. Con-  
tus. in Mortar. Colat. Fort. Liquor add.  
Acet. Vin. Mel. Angliæ ana ℥iij. decoct.  
despum. serv. in usum.*

Let the Patient keep in a warm Room,  
and let the Drink be as follows:

*℞. A. Hord. q. v. dulcifie it with Sacch.  
alb. and make it gratefully tart with Spir.  
Sulph. as many Drops in each Draught as  
will tart it sufficiently; and let a spare  
and wholesom Diet be ordered.*

When you have followed this Method  
about a Fortnight, and you see Symptoms  
begin to vanish, then you shall need purge  
only twice a Week, and sweat the Pati-  
ent well on the intermitting Days, thus:

*The Grand  
Diaphore-  
ticks.*

*℞. Theria. androm. ℥j. Mercur. Diapho-  
retic. ℥ss. Pulv. Gum. Guaici. ℥j. Laud.  
specif. gr. ij. misce, f. Bol.*

Or,

*℞. Aq. Theria. ℥j. fs. Antimo. Diaphor.  
℥ss. Spir. Croci. ℥ss. Laud. Liquid. Cydo-  
niat. Gut. 12. misce, f. Haust.*

Either



Either of these sweat powerfully, and is exceeding specifick as to the Distemper.

As to *Caruncules* and *Carnosities* in the *Ductus Urinae*, if there should any happen by a long *Gonorrhoea*, you have before how to remove them: However, use the following by Syringe:

℞. *Tinct. Succ. Liquoric.* ℥j. *Sacch.* ʒ. *Vitr. alb. Calomel. ana* ℥iv. *Spir. Vin.* ℥ij. *dissol. Filtra. f. injectio.*

Then apply this:

℞. *Litharg.* ℥ss. *Plumb. Ust.* ℥ij. *Tutia* ℥ij. *Aloæ* ℥j. *Is. Pulv. Corticis. Granat.* ℥j. *magnet. Sacch.* ʒ. *ana* ℥. *Ol. Ros. Hydrag. ana* ℥ij. *Cerae. alb. q. f. misce, f. Ung.*

Intrude of this three times a Day into the *Ductus*, through a *Cunicula*, as far as the Caruncle or Carnosity; and ever when you remove it, wash with the former by Syringe. And for any Ulcers, Scabs, Serpigenes or Pustulas, wash them with the following:

℞. *Calomel.* ℥ij. *Aq. Ros.* ℥xij. shake it well together in a Glass Viol, and wash the Botches and Exulcerations with it warm and often. And to Nodes and Tophes, if there be any, apply *Emplast. de Ranis, cum* ☉.



It remains now that I shew you how  
to cure this Disease by Salivation.

---

## C H A P. XXXIX.

### *The Cure of the Siphylis by Salivation and Sweating.*

**T**Here are two Ways to raise a Sali-  
vation, internally by Mercury, or  
externally by Uñction.

Internally, Albeit it may be raised by  
other Hydrargyric Preparations, yet that  
of *Turb. Min.* is the best, if well prepa-  
red.

You are first to prepare the Body by  
purging, thus :

*Rx. Sena ℥ss. Rhab. ℥ij. Sem. Anisi. ℥j.  
insun. per Noctem, in Aq. font. ℔. ss. Te-  
pid. mane Coq. parum, Colat. add. Syr.  
Rosar. solutiv. cum Agaric. ab ℥j. to ℥iij. of  
the Intusion. Let the Patient take this  
in the Morning fasting.*

Or,

*Rx. Pil. Rudii & ex duobus ana ℥j. misce,  
for one Dose.*



The second Day after the Purging, you may begin to administer your salivating Doses, thus :

*Rx. Turb. Min. gr. xij. Conserv. Rosar. ʒj. misce, Cap. multo mane.*

When it works, let Poffet-ale be drank plentifully, to forward the operating and provoke the spitting.

If you see this operates well, you may let a Day pass ere you exhibit another : Then the second Morning augment your Dose of the *Turbith* to *gr. xiv.* taken as the former. Then rest a Day, and see if any Symptoms of Salivating do appear ; if there doth, you may rest another Day, for possibly the Salivation may with these two Doses be raised high enough : But if not, then give the third Dose, and let that be of the *Turb. Min. gr. xvj.* When this hath wrought well, you may expect two Days, and observe how it salivates ; for you may now forbear giving more : For if for all this, the Salivation should not be raised enough, you may quicken it by anointing the Soles of the Feet and Palms of the Hands, with the salivating Uction, *viz. Neapolitanum.*

If you will raise the Flux by Uction, then anoint not only the Palms of the Hands and Soles of the Feet, but likewise



the Joints of the Limbs with the above-named Ointment. But have a care you anoint not the Breast or Belly.

And let this anointing be Morning and Evening, till the Salivation riseth; and there must such Preparation go before it, as was before the inward Means.

The Patient must in salivating have on Flannel Shift and Drawers, instead of Linnen; and the Head and Neck must be wrapped warm; and the Patient must be laid in Bed, there to abide during the salivating Course; and beware of catching Cold.

And take care that the Salivation be kept to that height, as the Patient may spit about a Quart in twenty four Hours; which you will know by the Spitting-pot for that purpose; they are bigger and lesser made of Tin.

If the Flux is too high, you may check it with a *Lentiv. Aperitiv.* such as *Elect. Lenitivi. ℥j.* or *Syr. Ros. Sal. ℥ij.* and if it be too slow, you may quicken it, as above, with the Uction.

You may observe this; that as the Infection entred the Body thro' the Pores, so this Medicine follows it by the same Way, and meeting with the inward Means that helps it, it expels the Venom and the poisoned Juice out of the Body by way of the Salival ducts.

And



And mind also, that the more the Fauces swell, the greater the Salivation will be, and the more warm Poffet-drink is taken, the more kindly the Patient will salivate.

But now be sure you look well to the Patient's Mouth; and let the Gargarism in the foregoing Chapter be warm and frequently used. Or at least wash the Mouth often with warm Poffet-ale or *Aq. Hord.* with Honey of the Roses mix'd.

And let a Liquorice-Stick be constantly held between the Patient's Teeth, to keep the Mouth open, that in sleep the Rhume may come forth, and that the Tongue may not be bit, as sometimes it happens.

If the Patient salivate well, it will be exceeding foetid, therefore you must continue salivating till the Spittle becomes inoffensive to the Patient, or to your Smell, which is usually about 17 or 21 Days, *plus minus*, according as the Malignity was more or less.

When the Patient hath salivated sufficiently, it usually ceaseth of it self: If it doth not, then you must carry it off by Purging.

The same Purges that prepared the Body for it, will carry it off. Or *Syr. de Spin. Cerv.* ℥j. in a small Glafs of



*Vin. alb.* is excellent ; if once is not sufficient, you may repete it oftner.

This done, begin your Sweating-course, and Diet-drink, which you must prepare thus,

The Swea-  
ting-course.

*Rx. Sarsa. Guiac. Cort. ejusdem Rasp. ana ℥iij. Rad. Chinae. Sasafras. Clycyrrhizæ Zedoar. incis. ana ℥ij. Sem. Carui Contus. Anisi. ana ℥j. Fic. incis. pass. exacinat. ana ℥iv. Pulv. Antimo. Crud. in Linteolo Colligat. ℥iv. Aq. font. ℔xvj.*

Let the Woods, Roots, Bark and Antimony be infused in the Water a whole Night seething hot, and close stopped ; and in the Morning decoct till ℔vj. is wasted : Then strain it, and add the other Things, and boil it an Hour longer, and when cold, strain it without pressure, and bottle it up with a little white Sugar in each Bottle. And after two Days Settlement, let the Patient drink of it, warm and constantly especially Mornings and Evenings, about half a Pint at a time, till the Patient is well ; except at Meat, when a little small Ale, or a small Glass of Wine, and Water is allowed ; and that the Patient hath been used to Wine formerly.

A Hot-



A Hot-house is best to sweat in, if it can be procured, and let the Patient sweat in it each other Day for a Fortnight together, and drink plentifully of the above-named Diet-drink in time of Sweating, and let it be warmed.

But if you sweat in a Bed, then do as followeth :

*℞. Aq. Theriac. Tinct. Croc. ana ℥j.  
antimo. Diaphor. gr. xv. misce, f. Haust.*

Or,

*℞. Theriac. Androm. ℥j. Antimo. Dia-  
phor. ℥j. misce, f. Bol.*

Continue this Course for a Fortnight, then consummate the Cure, with a Cathartick or two, as before-mentioned.

C H A P.



## C H A P. XL.

*Of Odontalgia.*

**T**HE Teeth-aching, or Gum-tumifying, is a Disease of great Grief and Misery to such as endure it; and diverse Means are used to cure the same; but some take effect, and others fail. Those that have rotten and hollow Teeth, the best Cure is to extract them; but when the Gums are tumified with Blood, 'tis best to lance them; or if they impostumate, open it with your Fleme, and let out the corrupt Matter; but there is often exceeding great Pain in breeding of this Tumor in the Gums.

Therefore when you see it will not discuss, the best thing that I know to ripen and break it, is to apply a roasted Fig, split in two, and one Part laid hot untó it at a time. This certainly doth the work in a little time. Then you may heal it with this Gargle.

*℞. Mel. Rosar. ℥ij. Alumin. Roch. ℥j. Aq. Plantag. ℥ij. misce.* Wash the Mouth well and warm, and often herewith, till the Patient is well. But some time there is raging Pain of the Gums and hollow  
Teeth,



Teeth, when there is no Tumor at all; and this is by reason of Cold or Wind getting into the hollow Tooth, or from a hot and cholerick Humour, possessing the Nerve in the Tooth, or in the hollow of the Gum under the Teeth.

Many Ways are used to stop this Pain, and I have experienced most of them: But there is only one thing that I can recommend to you as infallible; and 'tis this,

First see if there be any Crumb, or other Body in the hollow, get it out; then take a Drop or two of *Laud. Liquid*, and dip a Pellet of Lint in it (whilst warm) and apply it into the hollow; and mix 20 or 30 Drops of the same *Laudanum* in a small Glass of Sack, or Posset-drink, and let the Patient drink it. And expose him to rest in a warm Bed. This gives certain ease. Or *Laud. Specificum* will do the same thing, one Grain applied into the Tooth with Lint, it being dissolved in *Spir. Vin.* and three Grains swallowed down as the other.



## C H A P. XLI.

*Of a Gangreen and Sphacelus.*

**A** Gangreen is a Mortification of any fleshy Part, whether from Tumor, Wound, or Contusion, &c. There is first Tumor and Inflammation; and if those cannot be discussed nor digested, then comes Blackness and Mortification: Then there is lamentable gnawing in the Part, but the outward Sense of the Tumor elapseth; there is notwithstanding yet some small Sense in the Part which may be retrieved by good handling; and all that is dead may be separated without Amputation of the Limb, albeit a fearful Colour, Blistering, and Stench is present.

In this Case you must be quick in what you do, for a Gangreen turns to Sphacelate speedily, and then there is no help for it but Amputation.

The internal Means are these: *Theriac. Androm. Lond. Nov. Aq. Theriac. Pulv. Gascon, &c.* These exhibited, powerfully defend the Vitals, and oppugn the malign Atoms; and impede the farther Progress of the Gangreen, being they are powerful Alexitaries. Their Doses are well



well known, therefore I need not name them.

Now as to the Part it self, you must apply above it and about it a strong defensive; to prevent the Lethal Atoms, from incroaching farther. And on the Gangreen you must make deep Scarifications to the very quick; (but with Regard to the Nerves) the which Incisions you must fill with strong Escarotiques; as,

*℞. Lixivii Capital & Spir. Vitriol.  
ana misce.*

Let this be applied hot, and insinuated to the very bottom, and all over as far as the Gangreen reacheth. 'Tis better smart, than lose the Part.

This in a few Hours will induce a considerable Escar; and there will be a *Rima* or Chink seen all about between the quick and the dead Flesh, which by dressing with *Basilicon*, will in a small time separate. When this is cast off, then dress with *Basilicon* and a little *Precip. Rubr.* mixt, to carry away the Remainder of the Gangreen. And the same will also digest the Ulcer delicately; afterward you may incarn, and heal, and cicatrize it as an ordinary Ulcer, except it happen in a very ill Habit of Body.

In the cure of a Gangreen, you must  
mind



mind to have every Dressing a strong *Lixivium* to stupe it withal, for that conduceth excellently to the performing of this Cure; as this following,

*R.* Ciner. Lign. q. v. Aq. font. q. s. coque, f. Lixiv. fort. Colat. add. summit. Absynth. Hyperic. Centaurii. q. s. Rursumque coque, Colat. rursum, add. Spir. Vin. com. q. s. f. fomentatio.

Out of this let Flannel Stupes be wrung, and applied hot for a long time together, each Dressing.

But let me advise you to take heed how you use a rigorous Method of Cure, with Escaroticks, till you are sure it is a Gangreen. For just in the changing of Colour from red to black, it may have some degree of Sense yet in it: And then only Scarification and the *Lixiv.* may do of themselves, as to its Recuperation; and milder Applications may consummate the Cure.



## C H A P. XLII.

*Of the Amputation of a Limb, and  
healing the Stump.*

**N**OW a *Sphacelus* is a through Mor-  
tification and Insensibility of a Part,  
both Flesh and Bone, with horrible  
Stench and Deformity. And there is no  
Way to preserve the Patient's Life, than  
by amputating, if it be in a Place where  
that Operation can be done.

But if a *Sphacelus* happen in a Leg or  
an Arm, Hand or Foot, whether from a  
Tumor, or Wound, or Contusion, you  
must make Amputation, thus,

First develt the Limb, and place the  
Patient in a light Place, so as you may  
see, and have room to perform the Ope-  
ration. You must place an Assistant be-  
hind the Patient to hold him, and another  
before him to hold the Limb up.

Let that behind strip up the Muscles  
and Cutis Tort. and you with a Liga-  
ture fetch two strait Turns about the  
Part, two Inches above the Place you de-  
sign to deseet, and fasten it.

Then with your Dismembring-knife  
take two rounding Slashes, even one a-  
gainst the other that they may meet, and  
let them be incided deep to the very  
Bone. And



And let him that has the Gripe above, and also him that holdeth beneath, hold up the Muscles each from other that are incised; and you with your Catling divide any Vessels or Nerves that may lye between the Bones, and with the back of your Knife, raise off the *Periostium*, that it may not choak the Teeth of the Saw. And be sure this Work be done above the *Sphacelus*, or the fractured Bones, if it were from a broken Limb.

And if the Amputation is below the Elbow or Knee, where there are two Bones, then are you to stand within side to dismember; because the firmest Bones are on the inside, and the looser on the outside, which must be divided first; otherwise the smaller Bone will give way to the Saw, and render your work more painful to the Patient, and troublesom to your self.

But if you amputate in the *Os Humer.* or *Os Femor.* you may stand on which side you please.

This premised, you must with your Saw take off the Bone, or Bones, at as few Strokes or Motions as you can, and let your Assistants hold steady, lest the Bone break e'er the Saw be quite thro'. This done, have your Cautrizing Buttons in the Fire, whether you use them or not, for perhaps you'll be forced to  
fear



fear the Mouths of the large Vessels, the Blood will be so petulant. And indeed, if you amputate for a Mortification, and not for Part of a Limb shot away by a Bullet or Splinter, where the Man is otherways sound, the actual Cauterie is more proper, because the Fire is a greater Help to take out the Malignancy, and to prepare for the better Digestion and healing of the Stump.

But when Limbs are wounded in the Wars or otherwise, so that they cannot be cured; but that there must be a taking off immediately; then Restringtons are the best Means to stop Bleeding, and indeed most acceptable to the Patient.

The best Restrington Mixture is this,

*℞. Pulv. Restrington. Major. alb. Ov. Acet. Vin. ana q. s. misce, f. mixtura.*

This is to arm your Dismembring-Buttons and Pledgits, to be applied. When you have stripped down the Muscles over the end of the Bone, and brought them as near together as possible, first the Buttons on the Mouths of the Arteries, then the Pledgits, the first lesser, and the uppermost broader, and all wet in *Posca*, and armed thick with the Mixture, or *Galen's Powder*, *cum Pilis Lepo-*



*Leporinis* ; some indeed before the Application of these, take the cross Stitch, and others do not. I have used both ways.

But the Ligature above must be loosed, and apply not only the Buttons and Pledgits on the End, and a small Pledgit of dry Tow to the end of the Bone, because of the Marrow : But also have ready armed with the same Mixture, long Compresses ; and place them along the Member one close by another, the one end on the end of the Stump over the Pledgits, and the other end as high as they will reach along the Limb. Then draw on a wet Bladder, and so make Bandage, when you have drawn on your Cross-bolster.

These will be very useful for they not only confirm the Pledgits, but are a great Defence to the Part ; especially when the first Rouler is applied. This must be a single and short *Fascia*, about four Inches broad, and with it you must take two or three Turns about the Margin of the Stump, with one of its Edges close to, and the other Part on the Compresses, as far as it will reach. Let it be pretty tort, and so fasten it.

After this apply a double-head *Fascia*, which begin a cross the end of the Stump, and roul each Part cross other, and as high



high as the next Joint above, till you have spent the Rouler, then make fast.

The next Day's Dressing will be more difficult than this ; for it will be hard to get of this Dressing without making the Wound bleed a-fresh. Therefore you must handle it nicely.

You may moisten it with Oil, and it will take up some time in removing it off, for when you have unrouled it, and removed the cross Bolster, you will scarcely get off one Part of the rest without all.

Note, the first Dressing ought to lye on three Days, without taking it off, except Symptoms urge.

Now when it is taken off, have ready by you Restrington Powder to sprinkle on any Place you shall see incline to bleed ; and have ready likewise a fresh Pledgit of dry Tow to put to the end of the Bone : And now anoint the Part all above with *Ol. Rosar.* warm. Then have ready your Digestive to apply ; as this,

*℞. Tereb. Ven. Vitel. Ovar. Ol. Catellor. ana q. s. Pulv. Croci parum, f. mixtura.*

For a general Digestive there is not a better in the World, and it is most used, after Fights at Land or Sea, where many



many Men are wounded. Arm your Pledgits and apply them, when you have secured still the end of the Bone with your dry Pledgit; and then make Compress, and your Bandage as before. And let this remain two Days, unless some accident happen.

The next Dressing have ready a comfortable Fomentation to stupe the Stump withal, for this conduceth much to the digestion and healing thereof; as thus,

*Rx. Summit. Hyper. Centaur. Absynth. ana Mij. Bacc. Laur. Contus. ℥iv. Aq. font. Cong. j. coque Colat. add. Spir. Vin. Com. ℥j.* Wryng Stupes out of this, and apply them for some time together. Then embrocate the Part all about with *Ol. Rosar.* warm, and dress with your Digestive, as before.

Continue thus Dressing once a Day, till you see the Stuff fall, and that the Wound is laudibly digested: For I reckon a Wound well digested, as good as half cured.

The Dossil of dry Lint or Tow at the Bone will exfoliate it of it self: Or if you mistrust that, you may dip your Lint in *Tinctura de Myrrha*, and let it dry, and then use it to the Bone, and it will surely answer your end, as to that.

Then



Then to incarn and heal, you may use the good old Medicine *Basilic. & Linim. Arcei* mixed. Or if that doth not do it as fast as you would have it, you must use *Diapomph.* which is a well-known Sarcotick.

And at length you may cicatrize with *Desiccat. Rubr.* or *Ung. Tutia.* and a *Diapalma Emplast.* over all: And thus Dressing, in a little time you will perfect your Cure.

But mind all along to injoin a sanative and wholesom Diet, and keep a temperate Body, by Clysters, or other proper Lenients, and make Phlebotomy as often as requisite, to keep off a Fever, or other Symptoms.



---



---

# TRACT II.

## *Teacheth the Cure of Insuper Affects.*

These Insuper Affects are neither Wounds, Tumors, Ulcers, Fractures, nor Luxations ; and yet a necessary Part of Chirurgery : Therefore I treat of them as a Part by themselves, without mixing them under other Heads.

---

### CHAP. I.

#### *Of Superfluous Parts removed.*

**I**T sometimes happens that a Birth is brought into the World with more Fingers or Toes, than by Nature it should have : This is a superant Formation of Nature, and a Monstrosity. And  
from



from the Deformity and Inconveniency thereof, sometimes the Chirurgion is required to remove them.

And the Way to extirpate a superfluous *Digitus*, or indeed any Finger or Toe, that by accident becomes capable of Extirpation, is as follows.

Place the Part even upon a small Block, that hath something of a Prominence on its upper Part whereon the *Digitus* lyeth, so that it may not lye hollow, for fear of shattering the Bone; And let the *Digitus* be held close to.

Then with your sharp Chizel, and weighty Mallet, strike it off at one Blow.

You need not divide the Flesh about, for a Keen Chizel doth divide all both Flesh and Bone together.

When 'tis off, have ready a small Pellet of dry Lint, to put to the end of the Bone, and another Pledgit armed with *Pulv. Galen.* either dry or mixt *Cum. Alb. Ov.* and on that a Compress, and so make Bandage.

When you dress it next, put still a small Pellet dry to the Bone; but let the Pledgit over that be armed now with your Digestive; either that *Ex Tereb. & Vitel. Ovor.* or *Basilic.* for either of them will do.



And let the rest of the Part, whether Hand or Foot, be anointed with warm *Ol. Rosar.* and an Emplaster of *Diapalma* over all.

Dress thus once a Day, till you have healed it, at last cicatrize with *Ung. Tutia*, or other proper *Epulotic.* You must each Dressing defend from the Air all you can; to which end you may apply a warm Stupe wrung out of warm Wine, or Common Spirit of Wine.

But if for all this the Bone doth happen to foul, you may exfoliate it with a little *Pulv. Euphorbii* on the small Pellet of Lint: And let the rest of your Applications be as before.

C H A P.



## C H A P. II.

*The Meatus Corporis, unnaturally united.*

WE see that some Children are born with one or other of the *Meatus* of their Body, closed so, that the Part cannot do the Office that Nature ordains such a Part for. As the Orifice of the Ear, Eye, Nose, Mouth, *Anus, Verenda, &c.*

To open these, if the *Cutis* or *Carnis* should be grown over them, 'tis to be warily divided by Incision, and that according to the rectitude of the *Fibræ*.

Or if a Film groweth a-cross them, and within, as sometimes there doth, then let it be perforated, ( but diligently ) and let a Dossel or Tent of Lint be applied therein to keep it open.

Or if in the Passage of the *Pudenda*, then let a hollow Pipe be so applied, either of Silver or other, that the divided or perforated Parts may not join again, but heal separately.



## C H A P. III.

*Of Fingers or Toes, and other Parts  
unnaturally closed.*

**I**T often falls out that either from the Birth, or by Accidents (as Burning or Scalding) the Fingers of the Hands, or Toes of the Feet, for want of right Handling at first, grow to each other, or so may other Parts likewise.

These are a hindrance to Action, and a Deformity to the Patient.

To remedy such; There must be a dextrous separating of them by Incision; And then dress with Balsam and Emplaster, and so bind up each a-part, as they may not touch one another any more till healed.

C H A P.



## C H A P. IV.

To exemate Extranosities got into the Ear.

**I**F an Earwig or other Insect be got into the Ear, you may anoint the extern Part of the *Meatus* with *Mel.* which will invite the Insect out; and if you fill the hollow of the Ear with Cotton, the Earwig will lodge therein: So that having lain there a time, as a Night or so, when you take out the Cotton, the Insect will come out with it.

Sometimes Ear-wax stops the Passage, and hinders the Hearing. In this case you are to drop into the *Meatus*, *Ol. Amigd. Amaror.* or *Ol. Chamom.* and stop the hollow with Cotton or Black Wooll; This will mollifie and prepare the Ear-wax. Then after a Day or two you may, with a well-fitted Ear-Syringe, inject into the Ear forcibly, warm Sack, or White-wine, and so often till the Ear-wax comes out in one entire Lump, in form of a Bee; upon which the Patient will immediately hear better. Then stop the Ear with Cotton, to keep out Cold.



## C H A P. V.

*To adempt Extraneous Things got into  
the Eye.*

SOMETIMES Sand or Dust, Sparkles or Motes, get into the Eye, producing intolerable Pain. The Way to eximate such Bodies is this; you must with your Fingers, or your *Speculum Ocul.* hold open the Eye-lids, and with a fine Sindon or Sponge, wipe out the extrane Substance. Or you may do it with Lint on the end of your Probe. But the most common Way is to lick the Mote out with the Tongue.

'Tis usual, and often effectual, that the Patient clap his Finger on the Nostril on the contrary side, and his Eye being held open, let him blow his Nose forcibly, and so the Mote removes away.

But ever when this is done, wash the Eye with Rose-water.



## C H A P. VI.

*To abstract Extraneous Things got into  
the Throat.*

**I**F it be a Pin or small Fish-bone, or other-like sharp Substance, that you cannot come at, to extract with your Forceps; (the which you would easily do, were it in the upper Part of the *OEsophagus*, or about the Root of the Tongue, when you may see it) then you may use the Intrusion, which is an Instrument of Silver or Steel, with a Button at the end, wherewith to intrude the noxious Thing down into the Ventricle. But I use an Instrument of Whale-bone, much of the same form with the other, and a small Button of Spung fastned to the end thereof, which I dip in clear Water, and impulse it down the *OEsophagus*, and it either carries down the sharp Body, or else brings it out upward, and sticking in it.

After this Operation, you must cause the Patient to gargle the Throat with Honey of Roses to heal it.



## C H A P. VII.

*Of Extranious Water got into the  
Body.*

SOMETIMES a Person by swimming, or diving, or falling into the Water, may have received so much into the Body, as that the Patient's Life is in jeopardy, if it cannot be discharged: The Way to evacuate it is this:

As soon as he is taken out, immediately rise his Feet up, and let his Head hang down; and put a Feather into his Throat, and he will instantly disgorge the Water.

Afterward give him a little Burnt-wine, and sweat him in a warm Bed.



## C H A P. VIII.

*Of Labium Leporinum.*

**H**ere is an insuper Deficiency of a Part; and the Way to cure it is as follows:

Whereas 'tis usual for both Parts of the Lip to adhere to the Gum, they are to be gently separated by Incision, and a small double Bolster is to be applied between them and the Gum, and keep them from joining again.

Then with your Probe-Scissors cut both ends of the Lip, on each sides of the *Chasma*, in order to dispose them to coalesce, when brought together.

And then at the lower Part of the Wound, pierce one of your Needles through both sides (or rather ends) of the Lip, and bring them so evenly together, as that there may be no Deformity when healed; and twist your Thread cross-ways about the Needle to hold it so. This done, penetrate your other Needle through both Parts of the Lip, above the former; and bring that Part close, and so twine your Thread cross-about that Needle, and fasten it.



Then for the first Dressing, apply *Pulv. Galen.* on Lint, and *Empl. Diapalm.* over that, and so make decent Compress and Bandage. And afterward wash the Wound each Dressing with warm Wine, and heal it with *Lucatellus Balsam*, or other inoffensive *Linim.* and inwardly *Mel. Rosar.* is proper to apply on Lint between the Gum and Lip.

At length when the Wound is so well united, as to abide together, you may take out the Needles, and supply it in fastness with fit Compresses and Bandage.

And you may cicatrize it with *Ung. Tutie*, or other fit Epulotic.

TRACT.



---



---

# TRACT III.

## *Of Wounds and Contusions.*

---

### CHAP. I.

#### *Of Wounds and Contusions in general.*

**A**S I could not speak of Tumors, without their Ulcers that follow most of them; so I cannot speak of Wounds, without the Contusions that accompany many of them.

A Wound is a Solution of Continuity, *A Wound defined.* made by a Weapon, or any other Thing that incideth, punctureth, or lacerateth, any Part of the Body.

Of Wounds, some are Simple, others *The Differences of Wounds.* Compound.

Simple Wounds are superficial, without Contusion or Fracture, or loss of Substance. Compounds the contrary.

Again,



Again, Of compound Wounds, some are less and others more dangerous.

Those less dangerous, are them which although with loss of Substance, yet are in a Musculous Part, and without great Contusion. Or if incised through a Vessel deep, yet may easily be joined and cemented again. Or if punctured so as that the Bone be touch'd, yet (if in a wholesom Habit of Body) may be cured by the first Intention.

Those Wounds that are more dangerous, are such where the great Vessels are wounded, with loss of Substance, and Contusion, and in Emunctory Parts, or Joints or ill Habit of Body, or in nervous Parts, or have Fracture of the Bones with them, or are penetrating the inward Parts, or such as are poisoned.

#### As to the Cure of Wounds.

There are two general Intentions, *viz.* Agglutination and Concarnation.

Most of simple Wounds are cured by the first of these.

And most of compound Wounds are cured by the second.

To perform the first general Intention, or to cure a simple Wound by Agglutination, is not only to join the Wound by  
Stitch



Stitch or Compresses, and Bandage, and so to dress it no more. But albeit some that are most simple, will be thus healed, yet the most of them require five *Proposita* to cure them.

First, There must be *Exæresis*. Things hurtful must be taken out; as Point of a Weapon, Splinter, Thorn, Nail, &c. for if any such things that made the Wound be left sticking in, there can be no healing. And to this *Propositum* belongs *Sistend. Sanguin.* seeing no Wound can heal till the Blood is stopt: And this *Propositum* is performed by the Hand, Medicine, or Instrument. 1. Propos.

Secondly, There must be Coadunation. 2. Propos. The Rima's or Margins of a Wound must be so closed that the inward Parts of a Wound may touch each other so as to unite again, else there can be no healing by the first general Intention: And this is effected by Compresses and Bandage, or by Stitching.

Thirdly, There must be a Coalescence, 3. Propos. or a Cementation of these inward Parts of the Wound, when they are thus joined, else there will be Corruption (if not Gangreen) instead of laudable Healing. And



And this is done by fit digestive Balsams and Emplasters, assisting Nature.

4. *Propos.*

Fourthly, Cicatrization. For after a Wound is well healed inwardly, yet some of them ( especially when there is not a Sanative Constitution ) will be long gleeing, and loth to skin. And albeit the very Balsams and Emplasters that brings it to this, do often perform the cicatrizing Part also, yet sometimes there is need of Specifick Epuloticks.

5. *Propos.*

Fifthly, Defensation. In the effecting of all the foregoing *Proposita*, there is likewise need of defending from Accidents ; and this from the beginning to the end of the Cure ; such as Inflammation, Cold, or External Hurts, descent of Humours, Swelling, &c. This is celebrated in Phlebotomy, Defensives, Bandage, and sometimes by inward Vulneraries and temperate Aperitives.

The second general Intention, or the cure of Wounds by Incarnation, requires six *Proposita* to perform it.

1. *Propos.*

The first Purpose is *Exaresis*, as in the former.



The second is Digestion: A Wound 2. *Propos.*  
must be digested, or it cannot heal.

The third is Mundification; for with- 3. *Propos.*  
out cleansing and correcting of Accidents,  
as superfluous Flesh, when there is occa-  
sion, how can a Wound cure?

The fourth is Incarnation; the De- 4. *Propos.*  
ficiency of Substance must be supplied;  
and the Wound filled up.

The fifth is Cicatrization; as in the 5. *Propos.*  
other general Intention.

And the sixth is Defensation; as there 6. *Propos.*  
likewise spoken of.

These six foregoing Purposes are for  
healing compound Wounds without Fra-  
ctures of the Bones, of the Limbs, Clavi-  
cles or *Costæ*; but compound Wounds of  
the Limbs, &c. with addition of Fra-  
ctures, have no less than 10 *Proposita*, or  
Intentions, required to cure them. The  
above-named to the Wound it self, and  
more to the Bones, that is, Extension,  
Apposition, Agglutination, and Retention,  
not one can be omitted, as you will see  
when I come to treat of them.



## C H A P. II.

*Of a Wound with a sharp Body sticking in.*

**I**T often happens that a Wound is made by a Splinter, Thorn, Nail or Particle of Glass sticking in; and as long as this abides in the Wound, it cannot heal, but there will be intolerable Pain; and the longer it remains thus, the more Tumor and Inflammation still increaseth; especially if it stick in any Nerve, Tendon, or Joint; for this would render such a Wound compound, whereas otherwise it may be simple. And if such a Body is venemous as Glass, or a rusty Nail; or if it is penetrated deep, then you may not without Reason fear a Gangreen, if it cannot be quickly extracted.

You are, in the first place, to endeavour to extract the hurtful Body, either by Hand, Instrument or Medicine.

If possible let it be done by your Hand, or by Forceps, or other Instrument: But if that cannot be, then apply the most powerful Attractive Medicines that are known.



These following are excellent :

*R. Pan. Siligin. Butyr. recent. ana misce.*

Or,

*R. Ferment. & Axungia Porcin. ana misce.*

Or this,

*R. Empl. è Tereb. Cera flav. Butyr. recent. ana q. s. misce.*

Or this ; which is a very strong Attractive :

*R. Rad. Aristoloch. Rotund. dictam Cre- tens. ana ℥j. ss. Resin. Pin. Colophon. ana ℥vj. Succin. flav. Sterc. Columb. ana ℥iij. Gum. Ammoniac. Oppopanax. ana ℥j. Ol. Laur. ℥ss. Tereb. Ven. q. s. f. Empl. Ex- tend. super Alut. Applicat.*

Or this :

*R. Ferment. Veter. flos. Ung. ana q. s. misce.*

Any of these draw out a sticking Body forcibly. Sometimes it will come out when



when the Emplaster is taken off; and sometimes the Emplaster draws it so far, as that you may see it, and so take it out with your Instrument. You must whilst you do this, embrocate the Part with *Ol. Rosar.* and let an *Anod. Cataplas.* be applied over all, to mitigate the Dolour; as,

*Cataplas.*  
*Anodynum.*

*Rx. Flor. Aneth. Chamo. Sambuc. ana Mj. Farin. Sem. Lin. ℥iv. Laç. Vaccin. q. s. f. decoctio ad Consistent. Catapl. tum add. Ol. Lillior. Aneth. ana ℥ss. Pulv. Croci. ℥j. f. Catapl.*

This applied warm allayeth intolerable Pain; and the extraneous Thing being got out, you may heal the Place with any Lenient Medicine. But if the offensive Body will not be extracted, you must (to prevent a Gangreen) endeavour Suppuration as fast as possible; as thus,

*Cataplas.*  
*Suppurans.*

*Rx. Rad. Althææ. Lillior. alb. ana ℥ij. Fol. Malv. Mij. coque in Aq. Hord. Terantur bene, tum add. farin. Sem. lin. ℥j. Trit. ℥ij. Butyr. recent. ℥iij. Pulv. Croc. ℥ij. Vitel. Ov. N<sup>o</sup> 1. misce, f. Catapl.*

Or this following :

*Rx. Rad. Althææ Lillior. alb. ana ℥ij. Fol. Malv. Violar. parietar. ana Mj. Fic. N<sup>o</sup> 6.*



N<sup>o</sup>. 6. coque in Lact. Vaccin. ad consist.  
 veram. Contus. omni. & trajecit. add.  
 Mic. Pan. alb. ℥ij. Farin. Sem. Lin. ℥vj.  
 flor. Melilot. Chamo. ℥j. fs. Ol. Lillior. alb.  
 Chamom. ana ℥j. fs. Rursumq; coque ad  
 Catapl. Consistent. tum add. Axung. Par-  
 cin. ℥fs. Ol. Lillior. Chamo. ana ℥j. Pulv.  
 Croci ℥j. f. Catapl.

This applied warm, is an excellent  
 Thing for any Wound or Tumor that re-  
 quireth Suppuration.

Now as soon as suppurated, stay not  
 the breaking of it, but open it presently  
 either by Incision or Caustick. And then  
 if the noxious Body come not out with  
 the Matter, you may see it, and with an  
 Instrument extract it.

Then you may wash the Sore with  
 warm Spir. Vin. & Mel. Ros. mis. and  
 heal it with Basilic. on Lint, and an Em-  
 plast. Diapalm. over it.



## C H A P. III.

*Of a poisoned or invenomed Wound.*

**W**OUNDS by the biting of Adders, Mad-dogs, jagged Bullet, or poisoned Weapon, &c. are Hurts that frequently befall Men.

The speediest and best Way to cure such, is immediately to apply an actual Caustery to the Place, provided it be not in the nervous Part. But if it be, or that a Vessel is stung, or bit, or wounded, with a poisoned Weapon; then, if any malignant Body be abiding in, see presently to extract it, as the former Chapter sheweth.

Then immediately apply Cups with a great Flame, and scarifie, and again iterate the Ventoses and draw out the Poison.

Some make Incision, and cut out the intire Piece, as far as the Bite reacheth.

But if you apply the Caustery, then as soon as the Escar is removed, put in a Pea to keep the Wound open, in manner of an Issue; you may remove the Escar with *Basilic. & Pulv. Precip.* mixed and applied on Pledgits of Lint.

And



And you may bathe the Part with the following:

*Rx. Acet. Vin. ℥ss. Sal. Marin. ℥ij. Theriac. Androm. ℥j. misce, f. Fotus. Dip Stupes therein and apply them hot.*

*Or,*

*Rx. Succ. Cepæ. Spir. Vin. Theriac. Androm. ana q. s. misce, f. Emmat. to be applied on Pledgits of Lint; over which let this Emplaster be applied.*

*Rx. Myrrh. Sagapen. Assæfetid. Galb. Sulph. Piper. ana ℥vj. Pulv. Rad. Conso- lid. Major. Mummie ana ℥iij. Ol. Hyperic. q. s. f. Emplast. Apply this, and renew it as often as necessary.*

As to inward Means: *Theriac. Ven. Aq. Bezoart. Tinct. Croci, Pulvis Gascon.* And indeed any other Alexitarie are requisite. The following Powder is excellent:

*Rx. Fol. Ruta. Salvia, Verbena, Polypod. Absynth. Artemis, Melisoph. Betonic. Hyperic. Centaur. ana f. Pulv. Dos. a ℥j. ad ℥ij. Let it be given in any proper Vehicle, Mornings and Nights, &c. And you may mix some of it with Hydromel, and*



and dip Pledgits therein, and apply to the Wound. Or this good Antidote following :

*R. Ruta, Allii ana Mj. Coq. in Cervis. Fort. q. s. Colat. add. Pulv. Bol. ver. Moloss. ana ℥j. rursumq; coque parum. Let this be drank of, warm and often, ℥iv. at a time.*

Or this :

*R. Rad. Gentian. ℥ss. Scorzon. contra Yerv. ana ℥ij. Scord. ℥iij. Ruta ℥ij. Piper. Nigr. ℥iv. Croci. ℥j. misce, f. Pulv. Give a ℥j. of this at a time in Vin. alb. or other Wine warm.*

This following Alexipharmic is highly approved :

*R. Fol. Agrimon. Betonic. Plantag. flor. Carioph. Hortens. ana Mj. Coq. omnia in Cervis. Fort. Colat. add. Bol. Op. ℥j. Theriac. Moloss. ana ℥ij. Carioph. ℥j. f. infusio; rursumq; Colat. Dos. ℥ss. at a time warm, Mornings and Evenings. And let the Patient fast three Hours after each Dose; and continue thus till Health is obtained.*



## C H A P. IV.

*Of Wounds by Burning or Scalding.*

**B**urnings and Scaldings are either but flight, and affect only the *Epidermis*, and so raise *Phlyctenæ*: Or else affect the *Cutis vera*, and subjacent *Carne*, and so make Escars.

But sometimes (and which is worst of all) the Fire affecteth more profoundly, and burneth the Vessels and Nervous Parts, causing Contraction, Convulsion, Inflammation, Fever, and in a little time Gangrenes, if not skilfully look'd unto: Yea, and notwithstanding the best of Means, it often proves Mortal from the very violence of the Pain, and other Circumstances.

As to Cure; If it be the milder Species of Ambustion, 'tis good immediately to Bath it with *aq. Tep.* wherein Sope is dissolv'd: Or *Suc. Cep.* wherein *Sal. Com.* is dissolv'd; these, as also *Mel. Saponis*, do sometimes prevent Blistering. But if the *Cutis* and *Carne* is Burn'd or Scalded, and *Phlyctenæ* are rais'd, then *Ung. Alb.* and *Popul. mist.* is usually embrocated into the Part: But *Ol. Cere.* is in this Case excellent, and cures it throughly, altho' it were Escarated.



When the *Ulcuscula* rise, snip them off, and let out the *calid Lympha*. least it should ulcerate deeper. Then,

*Rx. Ol. amigd. Dulc. cum. Pulv. Tutie parum. misce.*

And anoint the Part gently with a Feather.

But if the Ambustion be very deep, and the Nervous Parts are burnt, and the moisture dry'd up by the intense *Calor*, then open a Vein immediately, and exhibit Lenient Aperitives.

*Rx. Syr. Ros. Sol. ℥ij. in aq. Hord. ℥iij. misce. f. potio. Or,*

*Rx. Electuar. lenitiv. ℥j. Crem. Tartar. ℥j. misce f. Bol.*

And make up a cooling Tincture ; as this,

Tinctura  
Rosarum. *Rx. Aq. font. ℥xij. flor. Rosar. rubr. Siccar. ℥j. infus. in Baln. Mariae. hor. 4. Colat. add. Sp. Sulph. rectif. ℥ss. Sacch. alb. ℥vj. misce. fidel. f. Tinctura.*

Let the Patient drink of this a quarter of a Pint at a time as often as Heat and Thirst require.



To the burned Parts apply this following.

R<sub>c</sub>. Cort. *intrinsic*. Sambuc. ℥iiij. fol. Plantag. ℥ij. Sutræ ℥j. Butyr. recent. Stirr. Gallen. ana ℥iiij. Contund. omnia in Mortario. Tum in Sartagin. frix. Exprim. f. Balsam.

This apply'd to the Burn with Pledgets of Lint, is effectual in all great Burns and Scalds. Or this:

R<sub>c</sub>. Mel. Angl. Succ. Cera. Pulv. Iridis. ana. q. f. misce. f. Linimentum.

This apply'd separates the thickest Escar. Or the following,

R<sub>c</sub>. Butyr. recent. Ol. Lilior. Violar. ana. ℥j. flor. Altheæ, Cem. Parietar. ana. ℥j. ss. Croci. ℥ss. Fuligin. parum. f. Bals.

Mix herewith *Basilicon ana*, part equal and anoint the Burn warm with it, with a Feather.

It digests well, and likewise divides the Escar, and removes it, and heals admirably. Let also Pledgets of Lint be dipp'd in it and laid to the Sores, and likewise fine Lawn spread with it, and apply'd over all. Or this:



*Rx. Pingued. Gallinae. Butyr. recent. ana. ℥ij. Cerus-Nov. ol. Lilior. ana. ℥ss. dissol. simul per Ignem. Tum. add. Mucilag. sem. Cydonior. ℥ij. Croci ℥j. Coq. f. Balsam. Or,*

*Rx. Plumb. alb. ℥ij. Acet. Vin. alb. ℥iiij. coq. depurat. Liquori add. Ol. Ovor. ℥iv. misce. f. Balsam. agitat. bene donec frig. reserv. pro usu.*

If the Face is burnt with Gun-powder,  
do this.

*Rx. Ol. Violar. Lilior. Rosar. Amigd. dulc. ana ℥j. aq. Rosar alb. ℥iiij. alb. Ov. N<sup>o</sup> ij. Sacch. Saturn. ℥j. Lac. Mulier. parum misce.*

With this let the Face and Eyes be appointed well and often with a Feather warm: And lest the Eyelids should grow together, you may dip a fine Sindon in this, and apply gently between them. And if the Fingers or Toes should join by this means, you must wrap them singly with a Lawn dip'd in this, which will prevent their growing together, and will heal them, or any other Parts of the Body.

Gun-powder may be pick'd out of the Face after it is healed, either with a  
Needle



Needle, or the point of a Lancet; and if in any other part of the Body, then mild Vificatories being apply'd, will bring out the Powder with safety.

You need not use Bandage to these Burns or Scalds; but let fine Linnen be lightly apply'd, till such time as the Fire is got out, and the Inflammation is over.

And then you may Dress them with *Balsamum Luccatelli*, or other proper Liment on Lint, and a *Diapalma* Emplaster over all: But let it be *Malaxed Cum. Ol. Rosar.* as in *Erysipelatose* Ulcers.

I will recount to you one Excellent Balsam more for burns and Scaldes; 'tis this:

Rx. *Ol. Samb.* ℥ss. *Ol. Cerae.* ℥ij. *Litharg.*  
*Aur. Ceruse,* ana ℥j. *Calc. lotæ.* ℥iij.  
*Thur. Sarcocol. ana* ℥j. *Is. misce. f. Bals.*

This is to be apply'd with fine Sindons, when the Part hath bin first Bath'd with the following.

Rx. *Flor. Rosar. rub. Equiset. Summit.*  
*Rubiæ. ana.* Mj. *Coq. in Aq. font.* ℥iij.  
*solut. Tum. add. Pulv. Troch. alb. Rhas.*  
*℥j. Bene Succutit.*

And Bath the part with it warm, each time before you lay on the Balsam.



## C H A P. V.

*A Wound in the Gula by a Pistol-Shot.*

**A**LL Wounds either in the *Aspera Arteria* or *Oesophagus*, if long and transvers, are dangerous, whether by Bullet, or other Weapon; and if with loss of substance, then they are mortal. But if a Wound be oblique in that Part, and superficial, and small, it may with care be Cur'd, altho' the Wind may come forth at the Wound.

As to Cure. If deep and wide, it must be stich'd. But if small and superficial, it may be clos'd with Compresses and fit Bandage. But which soever you use of these, yet the application of the following Balsam must be apply'd.

*Rx. Sang. Dracon. Mastic. ana ℥j. Bol. ver. ℥j. Syr. Rosar. Siccar. ℥ss. Vitel. Ov. Tereb. Scio. ana q. s. misce. f. Balsam.*

Spread this and apply it, and make fit Compress and Bandage.

Let this lye on three or four Days. The next Dressing, when you have first stup'd it well with warm *Sp. Vini*. you may apply *Balsamum de Chyli*, warm with  
Lint,



Lint, and *Emplast. Diapalma* over it, or in want of the Balsam, or of the Emplaster, you may use *Liniment Arcei* on Pledgits, and *Emplast. Paracels.* over it, which will do as well.

Now albeit a Nervous Part, as this *Gula* or *Oesophagus* are, doth not really unite, yet there will a Carnous Substance intervene and spread over the Wound, that will sufficiently supply this office.

But a *Gargarismus* is necessary to gargle the Mouth and Throat withal, during the Cure. As this.

Rx. *Hord. mund.* ℥j. *Flor. Ros. rub. pagil.* j. *Balaust. Sumach. ana* ℥ij. *Passular Major. exacinat. Fijub. ana* ℥f. *Liquorit.* ℥j. *Coq. in Aq. font. an.* ℥iij. *ad.* ℥ij. *Colat. ad. Mel. Ros. Syr. Myrt. ana* ℥j. *Is. f. Gargurismus.*

This both Humeſteth, is Anodyne, and conduceth powerfully to Congluti-  
nate the Wound. Beware you keep not the Wound open with Tents, in this Part; your Business is to close and heal it as fast as you can possibly.



## C H A P. VI.

*A Wound in the Musculus Biceps of the Arm by a Pistol-Bullet.*

**A**Dmit there happens a Pistol-Bullet to pass thro' the *Musculus Biceps*, entring in at one part, and out at the other, in the large body of the Muscle, which is the fleshy part of the Arm above the bow thereof; but neither of the two heads of the Muscle are touch'd, nor yet the neather Tendon.

Now albeit this Wound must (till Cur'd) be something of an Impediment to the Flexor Motion of the *Cubitus*: yet it is not so ill, as if the Tail or Tendon of that Muscle were wounded. And where it is, 'tis not so bad, as if the *Musculus Brachialis* were wounded with it, that lying near it, and both of them Flexors of the *Cubitus*.

Now the Bullet passing through and leaving no Extraniosity in the Wound, this saves your Extraction of strange Bodies. You have only the Blood to stop; which you may do with *Pulv. Galen.* and *alb. ov. misce.* then wash the Wound with *Vin. alb.* or *Sp. Vin.* warm, and apply only short Dossels dip'd in your above-named Restrington, into each Orifice.

But



But thrust not long and thick Tents therein, for that would incommode your Cure.

For a Pistol-Bullet being round and small, makes little or no loss of Substance, more than if a Sword had stab'd through the *Brachia*, so that the Flesh usually closeth, and of it self suffocates the bleeding.

But here will be a Retrocedence, and Dissipation of the Spirits, from the margin of this Wound, which causeth something of a Discoloration; which is not in a punctur'd Wound. But the Spirits will by a comfortable Stupe out of warm *Sp. Vin.* soon return to the *Corona* of the Wound again, and the Cure will not much differ from that of a Punctured Wound, in the same Place.

After this you may Dress the lower Orifice with Balsam *de Chyli*, or *Cathy* warm on a short Doffel, to digest and keep a passage open for the digested *Pms* to vent; but heal the upper Orifice as soon as possible with *Liniment Arcei*, or other Balsam on a Pledget, or soft Doffel, and let *Diapalma* or *Paracelsus Emplaster* be apply'd over all; and let your lower Orifice be likewise healed as soon as the Wound is well digested, for then you may apply only a soft Pledgit there likewise, arm'd as the other.



This is the best way to treat this sort of Wounds, and long Tents should not be cram'd in them; for the divided *Fibræ* will of 'emfelves close and touch each other, if not hindred by Tents, and the *Rubidinous Cocti Roris* that emassuriates from them, will be their own Balsam; and Nature (by the help of any fit Balsam being apply'd on Dossels, and the Emplaster over it) will digest and heal the Wound inwardly, and expel any superfluous Matter whilst this is a doing.

For I must tell you, what Balsam you lay on Pledgits to the Orifice of the Wound, is by Nature imbib'd into every part of the Wound that hath need of it: so that here will be kindly healing, (as it were by the first Intention.) And this very Method may fitly serve for Stabbs or Punctures in any Lacertose part of the Limbs. Only remember to anoint the Part well with *Ol. Catellor.* or *Hyperic*, warm; after you have stup'd it with warm *Sp. Vin. Com.* and before you apply the Balsam and Emplaster. This with decent Compress and Bandage is sufficient to perform the Cure of this, or any such like Wounds.

This Fomentation, Embrocation, and the Plaster do powerfully assist Nature, to prevent Accidents, and digest the Wound; and Nature by this takes the  
advan-



advantage, to agglutinate and expurgate any superfluous Matter, that would hinder.

Hence it is, that in the healing of all Simple Wounds by the first Intention, we always see moisture on the Emplaster that we take off. It were vain to think, that any Wound whatever, altho' never so small or simple, should heal without Digestion in some degree or other, altho' it be otherwise obscure to us, than by the Dressing we take off

## C H A P. VII.

### *Of a Wound by a Musket-Bullet in the Thigh.*

LET us imagine this Bullet hath pass'd thro' the *Musculus Rectus*, and having touch'd the *Os femoris*, is lodg'd in the *Musculus Triceps*. The wounding of these two Muscles, causes that the Patient cannot draw the Leg inward, because the *Triceps*, (whose that Office is) is hurt: neither can the Leg be extended, because the *Rectus*, that is an Extensor, is wounded.

Now albeit there is no loss of Substance in this deep Wound; yet the Bone  
is



is graz'd upon, and the Shot remains in ; and there is necessarily a large Contusion, and Solution of Continuity, and such a recess of the Spirits, that it cannot be Cur'd, but by the second general Intention. For the *Carne* being so far dilated by the Shot, is so contus'd that a great part thereof must come forth in Matter ; and sound Flesh must be generated in the room of it.

But first the Bullet must be extracted, as also any other Extraneousity, that it may have carry'd in with it. And then the Bleeding must be stop'd, and the Part must be defended from farther Accidents.

1st. Pro-  
pofition.

As to extract the Shot, or any other Body extraneous, you must search with your Probe where it lyeth, and then with your *Forceps* or *Terebellum* you must Extract it.

If you cannot get at it, as the Member now lyeth ; you must place the Patient in such a posture, as he tells you he was in, when wounded, and then you may the better Extract it.

But if you find it is gon almost thro', and yet not quite ; you must make Incision in the Place where you feel it, when you push at it with your Extruder, and so force it out that way.

Then



Then stop the Bleeding with *Pulv. Galen.* or *Restring. Major.* mixt *cum Alb. Ovor.* or *Aq. Stip. Regule.* You may dip a slender Tent in one of these, and apply it to the Nether Orifice, and on the head of it a Pledget dipt in the same.

But in the higher Orifice apply only a small Dossel to restrain the Blood (for that must be healed as soon as you can.)

Then anoint the Limb all about with *Ol. Rosar.* and if you fear it will receive humours into it, then apply over it this Defensive following.

*Rx. Bol. ver. Sang. Dracon. Mastic. Thur. ana ziiij. Alb. Ov. Acet. Vin. misce. q. s.*

Spread this and apply it. Or,

*Rx. Empl. de Minio. Diapalma, ana zss. Ol. Myrtil. Acet. Vin. ana q. s. dissol. simul. Extend. super Syndon.*

Let this be applied, and make decent Compress and Bondage.

The next day, or when you open it <sup>2d. Propo-</sup> next (the sooner the better) provided the <sup>situm.</sup> Bleeding be thoroughly stopt; then you must begin with your second *Propositum*, or to endeavour Digestion; for without this the Wound can never be cured, but will



will first Tumifie and then Inflame, and at last Gangrene; and especially in an ill Habit of Body.

To effect this *Propositum*, have ready your Sanative *Fotus*.

• *Rx. Summit. Hyperic. Centaur, Betonic. fol. Bugul. Panac. Colon. Rosemar. Laur. ana Mj. decoq. in Aq. font. Cong. j. Colat. add. Sp. Vin. com. q. s. f. Fotus.*

Out of this Stupe the Part warm with Flannel Stupes, one after another, for some time together.

Then anoint with *Ol. Rosarum*; this gives Life to the Spirits, and recollects them to the Part again (especially the stuping) and the Unction is Lenient and Anodyne. You may Syringe the Wound also with warm *Sp. Vin.* or rather *Tinctura Myrrhe*, because the Bone was grazed upon with the Shot; and this preserves from Putrefaction or Cariosity, and induceth a new *Periostium*, and is Sarcotick, and so adds much to the Cure.

Then have ready your Digestive; thus,

*Rx. Tereb. Pur. Ol. Catellor. Vitel. Ovor. ana q. s. misce. Tum add. Pulv. Croci. parum, rursusque misce f. Digestive.*  
Or,

*Rx.*



Rx. *Basilic.* ℥ij. *Ol. Hyperic.* ℥j. *Pulv. Croci,* ʒss. *misce.* Either of these applied warm on your Tents or Pledgets, are very effectual to the purpose.

Over these let an Emplaster of *Paracelsus* malaxed with a little *Ol. Hyperic.* be warmly applied, and so make fit Compress and Bandage; and continue this Method each dressing, till you have good and laudable Digestion.

If the Wound do not digest as you would have it, mix but a little *Precipitate* with *Basilicon*, and apply it; and this together with washing it with *Tinct. de Myrrha* warm, will answer your End: For these not only heal sound, but Correct and Mundeifie to satisfaction, which is your third *Propositum*. But mind this, ever when you Correct with the *Precipitate*, to leave the Point without it, the which you must dip in the warm Tincture to apply next the Bone. And now if the Bone is clear and not Carious (which you may know by the Smell) then you may offer at your Concerning, or filling the Wound with *Surose Flesh*, which is the fourth *Propositum*.



The best Balsam to effect this Design is, that of *Basilicon* and *Lin. Arcei* mixt. This you may use for two or three Dressings: but if it do not incarn fast enough, you may mix therewith *Unguent, Diapompholigos*, and this will surely do it.

But if in the Concerning the Flesh should be Loose and Luxurious, then use your Catharticks, as above; and mind as it heals, to make your Tent shorter and shorter. You may know it Incarns well, if when you take out the Tent, you see there a red Spot on the Point of it, like *Sanguinum*. This you must do once a Day till the Wound is Implete with sound Flesh.

5th. Propositum.

Then for Cicatrizing, which is your fifth *Propositum*, you may induce it with *Unguent. Tutia, Diapompholigos*, or *Rubrum desiccativum*, on a Pledgit of Lint, and *Emplastrum Diapalma* over that. If it Incarns too much, so that it makes a *Hypersarcosis*, you may Correct that by *Alumen ustum* mixt with your Cicatrizing, or give it a touch with the Vitriol Stone.

6th. Propositum.

Now your sixth and last *Propositum* is performed from the beginning to the end of the Cure; for all along care must be taken to prevent Accidents,



cidents, whether by Defensives, Fomentations, Enchrysta's, Compresses and Bandages, as also laying the part warm, and in a Sedate Posture.

But this let me observe to you farther on this head: That you order a fresh and wholsom Diet, and let the Drink be *Aq. Hord.* or *Cervisia Tenuis*; or if the Patient hath been us'd to Wine and Water, let it be drunk very moderately and pale, and keep an open and temperate Body, by Lenients or Enematticks; and open a Vein more than once in the Cure, especially if the Patient is of a Plethorick Habit of Body, or inclining to be Feverish: Thus you see this Defensive Part consists as well of Internals as Externals, and if both be observed duly, as I have here shewed (which Method is most Explorated) then you will Consummate your Cure to satisfaction.

#### C H A P. VIII.

*A Wound by a brace of Bullets in the Arm.*

I Will now suppose that a brace of Musket-shot, or Case-shot, should take place in the Back part of the *Brachium*; the one Wounding the Tail of the  
the



the *Musculus Brevis*, and the other the Tendon of the *Supinator Brachii alter*, the one Shot remaining in, and the other past through.

These two Wounds are very considerable, and must necessarily be a great hinderance to the Extensive and Supinative Motions of the Arm; because one of them is an Extender of the Arm, and the other a mover of the *Cubitus* Spinely.

Besides, we know that Tendons being of a Nervous Substance, are apt to Putrifie, and these being by the Shot, part divided, and part not, must surely cause intolerable Vellication and Pain, and will bring on a Fever and other lamentable Symptoms.

Now as to the Cure; the Shot or other extraneous Body abiding in, must be in the first place extracted, and the Bleeding forthwith stinted, and defence made, to hinder humours from falling on the Part, or hinder other Accidents that may retard the healing of the Wound. This you have all in the last Chapter, and why should I use Tautologie.

Only this Note farther. If you cannot at this time Extract the Shot, it lying deep, and under some Tendon or Nerve. Then if you think it is round, and not Crumpt, nor Jagg'd; rather than you should neglect stopping the flux of Blood, you



you may let alone the Shot ; it will in time, by its own *Pondus*, make way down to a depending Part or Place, where you will at last perceive it, and there you may by Incision adempt it.

But let not this indulge you to leave any Foreign Body in the Wound, if possibly, by any means you can Extract it at first ; for whilst it stays in, it will retard and prolong the Cure, and it will frustrate Digestion and all kindly healing. Therefore omit not the Extraction of these things, unless necessity oblige you ; and that the Life is other ways in danger ; wherefore, as soon as opportunity permits, get it out, if possible.

Then as to *Sanguini Sistendo*, you have it in the last Chapter ; but I'll here shew you one of the best restringent Powders in use.

*Rx. Pulv. Bol. ver. Pic. naval. Farin. Volatil. ana ℥iij. Aloes, Thur. Mastic. Sang. Dracon. ana ℥j. Corii Ras. Pilor. Leporin. minutiss. incis. ana ℥iij. Alb. Ov. q. s. Misce.*

Apply this on Tents or Dossils into the Wounds ; but if you dip your Tent first in hot *Ol. Terebinth*, and then in this Mixture, and so apply it immediately, you will find it an excellent Restringent ; besides which, it will  
lay



lay a good foundation to Digestion, which is the next *Propositum* you have to observe in a Gun-shot Wound.

Over the Tents apply your Defensive. That of,

*Rx. Empl. Diapalm. & de Min. cum Ol. Rosar. Malax.* spread and apply. Or,

*Rx. Farin. Hord. Bol. Armen. ana ℥iij. Sang. Dracon. ℥iss. Pulv. Flor. Rosar. Rub. Balaust. Nuc. Cupres. ℥vj. Acet Vin. ℥x. Alb. Ov. No. 8. Ol. Ros. Myrtil. ana ℥j. Cera q. S.*

Decoct the Powders and *Farina* in *Aceto vini* to the Consumption of the *Acetum*. Then add the other things, and mix it well. *f. Cerat.* This spread and applyed is the best of all Defensives.

You may let this first Dressing lie on three days, and then be for digesting as soon as you can; for the Life of your Cure now lieth in good Digestion; and to effect this, that Digestive in the last Chapter is the best in Nature. I need not add another, only this observe, If it were Case-shot, rugged, and uneven, or shattered Splinters, that make a large Laceration and Cuntusion, then *Basilicon* with a little *Precipitat. Rubr.* mixt, and apply'd on your Tents or Dossils, will



will surely digest the torn and bruised  
Flesh.

But be sure to wash the Wounds (by  
Syringe, or otherways) with *Callid Tinct.  
de Myrrha*, or *Sp. Vin.* And to farther  
Digestion, and prevent a Gangrene, use  
a Sanative Fomentation, as this, with  
which stupe the Part hot each dressing.

Rx. *Summitat. Hyperic. Centaur. ana* Fomenta-  
*Mij. fol. Panac. Colon. Bugul. ana Mj. Rad* tio Sanati-  
*Consolid Major, Plyigonat. incis. ana ℥ 4.* va.  
*Decoq. in Aq. fanton. Cong. j. Colat. add.*  
*Sp. Vin. Com. ℥j. f. Fodus.*

This exceedingly Comforts the part,  
and disposeth to healing, and recalls the  
retracted Spirits again to the Verge of  
the Wound, without which there can be  
no Digestion, nor hopes of Cure.

After your Fomenting, and Injecting,  
anoint the Part all about with warm *Ol.  
Hyperic.* and into the Wounds apply  
Tents or Dossels, armed with your Di-  
gestive, as before.

And now an Emplaster of *Paracelsus*  
is most proper to be warmly apply'd o-  
ver all, and so make convenient Compress  
and Bandage.

And forget not each dressing to short-  
en your Tents as the Wound heals, and  
make Phlebotomie often, and keep a  
Temperate



Temperate Body ; and let *Aq. Hord.* be the Drink, and order a wholesome Diet ; water Grewel or thin Broth, are proper. A spare Diet is fit to keep off a Fever. Continue this Method till the Wounds are well digested, and the Symptoms are ceased ; then incarn and heal with the well known Balsam.

*Rx. Basilic. Liniment. Arcei ana Misce. and a Diapalma Emplaster.*

And at last Cicatrize with any proper Eulolick, (as in the former Chapter) and fifth Propositum.

## C H A P. IX.

### *A Wound in the Leg by a Musket Bullet.*

**I**Magine that there is a Wound made by a Bullet in the lower part of the Leg, and hath wounded the *Musculi Gemelli*, with the Tendon of the Heel ; and hath likewise shattered the *Os Fibulae*.

This is a dangerous Wound, and the Patient (if ever Cured) will be obnoxious to lose the Extensive Action of his Foot, and great Lameness and Weakness will obvene, besides dolour ; and 'tis well  
if



if it happen not in an ill habit of Body.

The way to deal with this Wound, is, first to Extract noxious Bodies, whether the Bullet or Shivers of the Bone, or other things that may stick in the Wound, and then forthwith restrain the Bleeding, as in the foregoing Chapters is shewed.

The next thing is to digest the Wound, and to preserve the Bone from fouling; and to prevent Fever, Tumor, Inflammation, Convulsion, and other ill Accidents, as Pain and Gangrene. To effect this, let the Wound be well Abluted with hot *Tinctures de Myrrha*, either by Syringe or other ways: Then apply to the Bone and wounded Tendon this Balsam following on your Tents or Dossils.

*Rx. Pulv. Irid. Aristoloch. Euphorb. Croci. ana. ℥j. Tereb. Ven. ℥ij. Alb. Ov. Noj; misce exquisite f. Balsam.*

See that this be convey'd on the point of your Tents, or under Dossils next immediately to the Bone and Tendon. And let the upper part of your Tents, or upper Dossils, be armed with your *Digestivum Magnum*.

Then Embrocate the Part all about with warm *Ol. Rosar* or *Chamom.* when you have first used the Consolar stupe, as in Chapter 6. foregoing, or with *Sp. Vin. com.*



*com.* and over all, let a large Emplaster be applyed of *Paracelsus*, and *Diapalm.* mix'd with some drops of *Ol. Hyper.* And follow this kind of dressing once a day, till you have laudable Digestion, and that the place of the shattered Bone be supply'd with a *Callus* and *Carne*.

There will be intolerable pain because of the wounded Tendon, part whereof is whole, and part Lacerated, which Retracts and Vellicates, and will not unite again.

Not but that a Nervous part would Cement again, as well as a Carnous, or Osseous; (being there is a Nervous Nutri-ment as well as others:) but the divided parts of the Tendon or Nerve, retrocede from each other, and cannot be brought to touch each other again, so as to agglu-tinate: but some Medium, of a proper Substance, doth supply the vacancy, Na-ture (with the help of proper Medicines) doth so affect it.

You must open a Vein as occasion of-fers, and keep the Patient to a Tempe-rate Diet, and let his Drink be Salubri-ous, as *Aq. Hordo.* and keep the Body Soluble by Clysters or Lenients.

Now having carry'd on the Cure thus far, you may effect the rest with *Basili-con* on your Tents and Pledgets, and *Em-plast. Diapalma* over them.



But if a Bullet or Splinter, hath shatter'd both Bones of the Leg, with loss of Substance, or hath taken off the Foot or Leg; then there is no other way left, but (to save life) you must immediately Amputate. And how to perform this, I have already shewed you, immediately before the Tractate of Insuper Affects, and after that of Gangrene and Sphacelus foregoing.

---

## C H A P. X.

### *A Wound by a Bullet in the Elbow Joynt.*

**A** Wound in the *Ancon*, or indeed in any other Joynt, especially if the Bullet stick in, is very dreadful, and very often Mortal. Because of the Sensibleness of the Part, by reason of the Membranes, Nerves and *Periostum*; hence is intolerable Pain, and the Effusion of Blood is exceeding impetuous, from the Vessels in this Part. And the Ligaments Cartilages, and heads of the Bones being Lacerated, and Fractured by the Bullet, renders fearful Symptoms, as Tumor, Inflammation, Dolour, Fever, and Convulsion.



No Man in his Wits can promise positively that he will Cure such a Wound as this ; but endeavour must be used, and some Patients who have a good habit of Body, are and may be Cur'd of this Wound, but then they loose the Action of the Part.

But to most this Wound proves Lethal, except Amputation be speedily made ; and, if the Patient is willing, then that is the surest way to save life : Therefore let that Operation be Celebrated immediately, whilst the Patient hath yet strength to undergo it. The manner of it I have shewed before.

But if this will not be assented to, then your way to endeavour the Cure, is as follows.

First, Extract the Bullet, or shivers of Bones, or other Extraneous Bodies, for if any of these be left abiding in this Part, it is altogether impossible to save Life ; and let this be done quickly too, that the Bleeding may be endeavoured to be restrained ; for the large Vessels that pass thro' this Part being wounded, a great deal of Blood is soon expended.

To effect this, the hot *Ol. Tereb.* is most proper, because it likewise induceth Digestion ; you may convey it in on Dossils, because Tents are not to be admitted in the Joynts.

And



And because Patients commonly dye with the very Anguish of this Wound, therefore let the best of Anodyne means be instantly used.

Rx. *Far. Trit.* ℥iij. *Cervis. valid. Lac.* Cataplasma.  
*Vaccin. ana* ℥ss. *Decoct. add. Vitel. Ov.* Anody-  
 N<sup>o</sup> ij. *Pulv. Croc.* ℥ij. *Tereb. Ven.* ℥j. num.

Let the three last Ingredients be mixed diligently together, and then added to the former, being Decocted to a Cataplas-  
 mick Consistence.

Let this be spread and applied warm, it is a great Anodyne, and likewise Digestive, and anoint the Limb above the Wound with warm *Ol. Hyperic*, or *Catel-  
 lor.* then apply the Defensive above the Wound on the *Brachium.* Let it be of,

Rx. *Emplast. Diapalm. & de Min. Rubr.*  
*ana q. s. Acet. Ros. & Ol. Myrtil. ana pa-  
 rum. Misc. f. Defensive.*

Let your Levamen stupes be applyed warm each dressing; the Fomentation you have in *Chap. 8.* foregoing.

If you fear a Gangrene, let this Fo-  
 mentation be made in a strong Lixivium  
 of *Ciner. lign.* and mixt with more *Spi-  
 rit. Vin.* Let the Part be stuped well and  
 warm with it.



But if Maugre all this, you perceive it to Mortifie, then you must treat it as a Gangrene.

In this Wound, be sure to use the excellent Vulnerary Lotion of *Tinct. de Myrrh. Aloe* and *Pulv. Croci*. You may inject it hot by Syringe, or apply it other ways between the shatter'd Bones, and a few Dressings after, let your Catagmatick Powders, as *Irid. Aristoloch. rotund.* and *Euphorb.* be mixt with your Digestive, and applied. Continue this Method of dressing till Symptoms are past, and mind to let Blood frequently, and to exhibit cooling and solutive Clysters, to keep a Temperate Body. Let the Drink be *Aq. Hord.* and the Diet Salutary.

## C H A P. XI.

*A Wound by a Cannon Bullet in the Clunis.*

**T**His shot has carry'd away a great part of the *Musculus Gluteus, Pyriformis,* and *Marsupialis,* and hath Fractured the Prominence of the *Os Ischium* and here is a considerable loss of Substance.

Your



Your first purpose is to remove all Splinters of Bones, that are devided from the *Os Ischium*, and also to stop the Bleeding, and to defend the Part from further Accidents.

*Rx. Pulv. Restring. Major. Alb. Ovor q. s. Acet. Vin. parum; Misce.*

First apply a Pledgit of dry Tow or Lint, next the Bone, or, (which is best) hot *Ol. Terebinth.* and over this a great and thick Pledgit, armed with the *Mixtura Restring.* Then anoint the Part all about with *Ol. Rosar. or Catellorum,* and so make decent Compress and Bandage.

When you open it next, have ready your Fomentation to stupe and cherish the Part, and likewise your *Tinct. de Myrrh.* to apply hot to the Bone.

*Rx. Sp. Vin. ℥j. Pulv. Myrrh. Elect. ℥ss. Aloes Succotrin. ℥ij. Misce. infund. in Ciner. Calid. per Noctem. agitat. Aliquan- do.*

Let it settle, then decant the Tincture, and keep it in a Glass Vial for use.

You may put more *Sp. vin.* to the same *feces*; this is excellent where the Bones and Cartilages are wounded.



The Fomentation you are to use stupes out of, is inserted in the 8th. *Chap.* foregoing, whither I refer you, to avoid Iteration.

After the Application of these two Medicines, the one with stupes, and the other with a Syringe; then apply your Digestives on Pledgits of Tow or Lint.

Next the Bone I would have you apply, on small Pledgits, this excellent Balsam following.

*Rc. Tereb. scio. ℥iv. Gum. Elem. ℥ij. Resin. Pini. ℥ss. Pulv. Aristoloch. rotund. Irid. Myrrh. ana ℥ij. Mastich. Oliban. Croci, ana ℥j. vitel Ovor No. ij. Misce. f. Balsam.*

*Balsamum  
Ossificum.*

Let the *Tereb.* and the Gums be dissolved first, and then as it cools, mingle the Powders with it, and when 'tis almost cold then mix the *vitel. Ov.* Use this Balsam till you have Cured the Bone, and covered it with a sound Carne.

But now perhaps you would Concern faster, because of the vast loss of the Substance, which must be supplied.

In this Case the best of all Sarcotick Balsams, that I know, is this following.

*Rc.*



R $\acute{e}$ . *Diapomphol.* & *Basilic.* *Min. ana*  
*Misce.* This applied warm on Pledgits,  
 answers your End, and much stronger it  
 will yet be, if you add to it, *Pul. Poly-*  
*gonat.* *Symphit.* *Irid.* *Aristotoloch. ro-*  
*tund. ana*  $\zeta$ ij. *Croci.*  $\zeta$ j. *Misce exquisite.*  
 this repletes the Wound with sound  
 Flesh, and is also very Anodyne.

Thus when you have sufficiently Con-  
 cerned, you must Cicatrize with *Unguent*  
*Tutie,* or other *Epulotick,* and let only  
*Empl. Diapalm.* spread large, be defen-  
 sive, and make fit Compress and Ban-  
 dage.

## C H A P. XII.

*A Wound in the Groin by two Bullets*  
*from a Musket.*

**T**HIS is a Glandulous Part, and the  
 Superfluous humidity of the Nea-  
 ther Ventricle is here drained, and along  
 here do great Sinews lie, and other Ves-  
 sels, both Arteries and Veins, do pass down  
 here, and the *Os Coxendix* near its *Aceta-*  
*bulum,* is here likewise wounded, as also  
 the *Musculus Obturatus Externus,* where



one of the Bullets is lodged, and the other is passed through.

This is a very dangerous Wound, and you will scarcely get out the Bullet by the same way it went in. Therefore you must when you search the Wound, use your Extrusor; and the Bullet being got so near the out side, will make a Protuberance, and there you may, according to the Rectitude of the *Fibræ*, make Incision and take out the shot, and if any splinter, or other body be troublesome, take that out likewise; then to stop the Blood, do as is shewed in the foregoing Chapters, and make convenient Compress and Bandage, which is sufficient for the first intention.

All the rest of the Cure differeth not at all from that of the former Wounds by small shot, that I have already Treated of.

You must bring it to digestion by the Levamen-stupe, and the grand Digestive *ExTerebinth.* and *Ol. Catellor. Vitel. Ovor.* and *Pulv. Croci*, and preserve the Bone with the Balsamick Tincture of *Myrrh.* and the *Ossific Balsam*, as in the last Chapter. Then Concarne with the mixture of *Basilic.* and *Diapomph.* and after Cicatrize with *Unguent Titia.* or other *Epulotick*, and let only *Emplast. Paracels.* and *Diapalm.* mixt, be your Defensive.

By



By these very means (together with the help of a Levamen-Cataplasma) as that in the second Chapter foregoing. (There called *Cataplasma Anodynum*.) I need not write Repetitions. I have known Cured a Wound with a Bullet, that enter'd in at the *Inguen*, and pass'd out at the Back Part, and grazed on the Neck of the *Vesica*, so that the Urine came forth at the Wound, and yet a Carnous Substance supplied, and the Patient was healed; and some splinters of the *Os Pubis*, that came not out at first, workt out in the time of Cure.

But if a Bullet lodgeth in the Cavity of the Body, or if it pass through, and yet woundeth some large Vessels, or any *Viscera* in the way, then that Wound is Mortal, (and if not immediately, yet it will prove so in a small time) being you cannot come at it to apply proper Medicines to the wounded *Viscera*.

In such Wounds as these, be sure to use good inward means, as Solutive Clysters, Lenients, and Sanative Drinks and Juleps, and a spare and salutary Diet; and to prevent Fever, make Phlebotomy frequently.



## C H A P. XIII.

*A Wound through the Gena and Maxilla.*

**T**His is a notable Wound with Fractures of the Jaw-bones.

Your way to Cure, is to take out all *Officles* that are separated from the *Mandibles*, and to stop the Bleeding with *Pulv. Galen.* but usually in such Wounds the Blood soon stops it self. And after you have cleared the Wound of other Extraneousities, you may wash the Wound with *Mel. Rosar.* and *Sp. vin.* warm, and dip small Pellets of Lint in the same, and apply them to the Bone, and within the mouth use the following.

*Rx. Mel Anglic. ʒj. Irios. Aristoloch. rotund. in Powder ana ʒj. Misce.* Let Pledgets be applied with this to the Wound, on the inside of the Cheek, and without the Gum, on which put small Compresses to keep them to.

And outwardly apply on the Pledgits, warm Liniment *Arcei* and *Empl. Paracels.* to keep them fast. This method follow to the Perfection of the Cure.

Or



Or the Balsams *de Chyli*, or *Carby*, laid thereto very warm, are Excellent: But stupe every dressing, with warm Spirit of Wine, and Embrocate the Face with *Ol. Catellor.* or *Hypericon.* because of the Contusion.

You may now medicate your Pellet of Lint that you use to the Bone, with the *Offisick* Powder of *Aristol. rotund.* and *Irios*, and so expect the *Exfoliation*; for this Method of dressing will effect it at last, and heal the Wound too. But make decent Compress and Bandage, and celebrate *Phlebotomy*, and keep a Temperate Body, and let the Diet be such as will not require Chewing, as wholesome Broth, or Panado.

This brings me to Treat of Wounds and Fractures of the Head, and first of a Wound of the Head, with Coutusion: and large Fractures of *Cranium*, by a Bullet or Splinter, or other hard and solid body, as a fall on Stones, &c.

TRACT.



---

---

# TRACT IV.

*Of Wounds and Fractures  
of the Head.*

---

---

## CHAP. I.

*A Compound Wound of the Head,  
by a Shot, or otherways.*

**I**F a great Wound happens on the Head, by any means whatever, and together with the large Contusion it makes, the Skull happens to be Fractured with it; and so, that there are pieces of Bones separated from the whole, and some Fragments lie, hurting the *dura Mater*. This is loss of Substance of the *Cranium*, and of both Tables.

There-



Therefore there needs no *Trefine*, *Trepan*, nor *Terebra*, here; for there is vent enough for the Contused blood to Ex-purgate.

The right way is, to make cross Incision on the *Carnous Muscle*, and thro' the *Pericranium*; both which divide from the Skull, somewhat wider than the Fracture is, and make a clear *Cranium*.

This done, either with Forceps, Levatory, or other Instrument, Extract what shivers of Bones, or other Strange bodies, may be taken out at this time, (especially them that hurt the *Dura Mater*) for if the *Pia Mater* be hurt, 'tis impossible but the *Cerebrum* must suffer with it, and such Wounds are frequently Mortal.

Thus having shaved the Head, and separated the Flesh and *Periostrium* from the Skull, and removed the loose Particles of the Bone. You are, in the next place, to restrain the efflux of Blood, which you will best do as follows.

Rx. *Aq. stipt. regal. & Ol. Tereb. Misce.*

Apply this more than ordinary warm, on Pledgits, into the Wound; for this not only stops Bleeding, but likewise begins excellent Digestion.

Apply over this, (when you have first Embrocated the whole Head with warm  
Oyl



Oyl of *Catellorum*) Empl. *Paracels.* mol-  
lified with *Ol. Hypericon.* or Empl. *Beto-*  
*nic.* or *Oppodeldoch.*

And mind every dressing to wash and  
stupe this Wound well, with warm *Sp.*  
*vin.* and *Mel. Rosar. mist.* Or else hot  
Wine, wherein the *Summit. Hyper. Cen-*  
*taur.* and *Betonic.* have been infused.

And now in these next dressings, observe  
to dip a smooth *Sindon* of Lawn, in pure  
*Ol. Oliv.* and *resina Clara* mixt, and ap-  
ply it diligently, on the *dura Mater*, and  
over it apply Pledgets or Dossils, with  
the *Cephalic Digestive Balsam* following.

Rx. *Liniment. Arcei.* ℥j. *Pulv. Aristo-*  
*loch. rotund. Irios,* ana ℥j.

And on these your Emplaster, as above;  
and so make decent Compress & Bandage.

And be sure, each Dressing, to defend  
the head from the cold Air, for that  
would be very prejudicial.

Now thus Dressing, you will see in a  
short time a *Callus* supply the Fractured  
Place, and all things will go well to sa-  
tisfaction; and at length you may heal it  
with *Liniment Arcei* only, on Pledgits,  
and a *Betonic.* Emplaster over it.

But let me advise you to let Blood of-  
ten, and to keep a Temperate Body, by  
Clysters and wholesome Diet.



## C H A P. II.

*Of a large Contusion on the Head, with  
a Fissura in Cranio.*

**A** *Fissura* is a Cleft or Crack in the Skull, some of which are Oblong, others Oblique, and some in other Figures; some are more easie to be felt or seen, others again are less discernible. Some are through one *Tabula* of the Skull, others through both; and some are on the side contrary to the Place where the blow happened, and these are therefore called *Contrafissura*. But the most inconspicuous *Fissura*, altho' as small as an Hair, yet it hath the Symptoms of a Fracture, as, Vomiting, Bleeding at Ears, Mouth, and Eyes; sometimes *Delirium*, and sometimes loss of Speech, &c.

When you see these signs, you are diligently to find out where the *Fissura* is, for the Contusion being great, you will scarcely feel it with your hand, on the out side, and there is as yet no Wound, so as that you may discover the Bone. However, the signs above make out, that there is a *Fissura*, if not another Species of Fracture; but if the Speech be taken away, or that there is Raving, these shew  
that



that there is a Concussion of the Brain, together with this *Fissura*, or Fracture, and that extravasated Blood oppresseth the *Meninges*.

To find the *Fissura*, you must immediately have the Head shaved, then feel diligently for the Fracture, or *Fissura*; 'tis probable it is in the place that is most Contused, and the Patient usually lifts his own hand often to that place.

But if you cannot trust to these Symptoms, you may spread and apply an Emplaster of *Betonica*, or *Paracelsus*, all over the Head, letting it lie on 24 hours; and when you take it off, you will see a moisture on that part over the Fracture, or *Fissura*, by which you will not only know that there it is, but how far it reacheth, and its form.

But if you do this, then let Blood forthwith, and exhibit inwardly Vulneraries, as Spruce Beer, *Sperm. Cæti*, &c.

Howbeit, since it is not practicable to stay so long a time upon the signs you have, but that the omission of Incision so long, may endanger the life.

You must then venture to lay the part open, where it is most Turgid and Contused; let it be done by cross Incision, as in the last Chapter, and when you have stopt the Bleeding with the same Medicine, you were taught to lay to the  
large



large Fracture in the former Chapter.

Then the next Dressing, (if not at this time,) you will see it, or it may be feel it. (But be careful that you mistake not a Suture for a Fracture.) As for a *Fissura*, you must certainly see it, or else you cannot operate.

If it be a small Hair *Fissura*, and you cannot yet see it, then put a little Ink on the Bone, and rub it off again; and so you will clearly see it, and its length or form, if it be in that place. Or if it prove a *Contrafissura*, you must do the like.

And now you must apply the *Trepan* or *Trefine*, to give vent to the Coagulated Blood that oppresseth the Tunicles of the Brain, else there is no hopes of Life.

Howbeit, if the *Fissura* be but through the outer Table only, you may rasp it out, and not use *Trefine* or *Terebra*, and wash the part with *Sp. vin.* and *Mel. Ros.* warm.

But if the small Fracture be through both Tables, as your Symptoms shew; then apply your Instrument on the most depending Part, near the *Fissura*, but not right on it. And if there be a depression, you may raise it with your Levatory through the Perforation.

There



There will (when you have evenly workt through both Tables, and have withdrawn your Instrument, and the round Bone) abundance of Grumous Blood and Matter fly out; on which the Patient will have ease.

This done, (to heal the *dura Mater*) do this; when you have first washed the Perforation with warm *Sp. Vin.* and *Mel. Rosar. Mist.* Then you must apply a fine Sindon, dipt in the approved *Enchrysta* following.

*Rx. Resin. Pur. Ol. Ros. ana q. s. dissol. f. Enchrysta.*

Let the Sindon, being dipt in this, be applied evenly between the Skull and the *dura Mater*. Or, else make a small Doffil of Lint, and tye a fine thread to it, and hang to it, to pull it out by: When you Dress the Wound, let this be dipt in the same, and do the like to the Sindon.

For if any of these should stay in, and could not be got out again, it were certainly pernicious.

Then on this apply Pledgits armed with your Cephalick Balsam, *Ol Tereb. Vitel. Ovor. Pulv. Irios, &c.*

And on these an *Empl. de Cetonic. Oppodeldoch*, or *Paracelsus*; and put a piece of Silver or Gold, in a small Compress, and apply



apply it over the Perforation, and the Emplaster, to keep that a *Fungus* arise not out.

Then having done thus, make Compress, and good head Bandage.

Dress thus, till the Perforation is filled with a *Callus*, instead of a Bone; and that the Fracture is Cemented by an *Ossific Medium*; and that a *Periostium* hath covered the *Cranium*, and found *Carne* maketh, (but be sure that the *dura Mater* is first truly healed under) and then you may heal it up with *Liniment Arcei*, or *Bals. de Catby.* on Pledgets, and *Empl. Paracels.* or *Betonic.* over it. But forget not every Dressing, to absterge the Wound well with *Mel. Ros.* and *Sp. Vin.* warm, and Embrocate outwardly with *Ol. Rosar.* or *Hyper. Sympl.* warm, before you lay on your Emplaster; then make your Compress and Bandage.

But to the end I may not leave you in the dark, concerning the most eminent *Suturas* of the *Cranium*, where they are sited, and how, and their use, that you may the better deal with Fractures, or other hurts that may happen on these *Suturas*.

A *Sutura* is an indented Seam, uniting Of the Suturas in the one Bone of the Head with another; the first is the *Sutura Coronalis*, that divides Skull. the *Os Frontis*, cross ways, from the two  
Sagittal



gital Bones, 'tis something arched, highest in the middle, above the Forehead, and its ends reach to the Temples.

The second is the *Lambdoides Sutura*, and this separates the *Occiput* from the *Sagittal* Bones behind, and cross ways; but is arched highest in the middle, and its ends descend downwards, as it were a *Furca*.

The *Sagittal Sutura*, reacheth from the middle of the *Coronal*, to the middle of the *Lambdoides*, along the *Vertex*, and divideth the two *Sagittal* Bones. This Species of Connexion of Bones, because so like a sewed Seam, is called *Sutura*.

The joining of the Temporal Bones are not indented, but joined to the *Sagittal's* lower Part, as the Scales of a Fish are joined, therefore this Connexion is called *Squamosa*; and it futes this part best, because the Temple Bones are almost ever in Motion. As for those Commissures of the upper Jaw, as also that of the Nose, that runneth after the Longitude of the Palate, these are joined by a simple line, and this Connexion is called *Harmonia*, and so is the *Os Sphenoides*; which is as a Basis to the Brain, and as it were, a wedge that parts the Head Bones, and the upper Jaw.

Now



Now as the Bones of the *Cranium* are to contain and defend the Brain, so the *Suturas* whereby they are joined, are adapted to form them decently for that end, each for its peculiar Portion of the *Cerebrum*, and its Tunics. This is one use of them.

*The use of  
the Satura's  
in the  
Skull.*

Then the Brain must evaporate such noxious fumes as offend it, and must have sometimes an Expanding motion, which if the Bone were all of one intire piece, could not be ; but there would be continual Head-ach.

I have known when in a Calenture, where the Blood hath fermented greatly, that the Brain or its Tunics have extended by violent Pain, so that the *Sagittal Sutura* and *Coronal*, have so given way and opened, at that place we call the Mould of the head, that I have felt it perfectly with my hand ; this it doth in grievous Head-achs ; but when the Pain hath ceased, the *Suturas* have closed again; whence 'tis necessary sometimes to stroke the head, (as the use is) to join the separated *Suturas*, this is another use of them.

And then there is a certain Communion between the *dura Mater*, and *Pericran*. And this by certain Nerves that spring from the one to the other, through these *Suturas*; whence, if one of these



is hurt, the other is offended with it, by consent of Parts. These Tyes conduce to hold up the Tunicles, and (consequently the Brain, that it fall not into disorder, at every light knock. This is likewise another use of the *Suturaes*.

But there are certain Vessels also, that through the joinings of these *Fissura's*, enter in between the two Tables of the Skull it self, and convey Nutriment to the Bones of the Head, as others do under the Cartilages, as the heads of other Bones enter in at the end of the Bone, and pass into its Spungy Substance and Hollow, where the Marrow resides, as in them of the *Mandibles*. And indeed other Bones, whether of Body or Limbs. This is also an use of these *Sutura's* in *Cranio*.

I will add no further here ; this that I have observed to you, is necessary for every ingenious Chyrurgion to know, in order to cure Fractures, and other hurts of the Head more dexterously.



## C H A P. III.

*Fractures of the Maxilla, Gena, or Nasus.*

I Have partly shewed the Cure of these, in the Chapter of the Wounds of the Parts, but I must be a little fuller here concerning it. They are to be reduced by the Hand, applying your Fingers both within, and also without, the Mouth and Jaws; you must press out what is to be raised, and press in what is to be returned thus, if it be the Jaw or Cheek, but if the *Nasus*, then put a small Pipe arm'd with Lint, or a hollow Tent into each Nostril, to keep out what has been reduced; but first wash well with warm *Sp. Vin.* and *Mel. Rosar. M.* and the like. do within the Jaw or Cheek.

If any Shivers or Officles lye pricking, they must be Extracted, (if loose) and are not likely to unite again, and then Treat it as in the 13th. Chapter foregoing.

And if you convey a little *Pulv. Osteocoll.* and *Iridis*, mixt, on small Pellets of Lint next to the Bone, it will do much good; and the External Balfam



Balsam that I shall recommend to you in this Case, is as follows.

Bals. Ca-  
tagmati-  
cum.

Rx. *Tereb. Ven.* ℥j. *Gum. Elem.* ℥ss.  
*Balsam. de Chyli.* ℥ij. *dissol. simul. f.*  
*Balsam.*

There is scarcely Fractures in these parts, but there is Wounds with them ; and this Sovereign Balsam may be applied immediately next the Bone, as well as to the Wound or Contusion : 'Tis Excellent, as well in Osseous, as in Nervous or Carnous parts, especially in these Accidents about the Face and Jaws, but mind to use it as hot as sufferable.

And Embrocate all over the Face, and *Fauces*, with warm *Ol. Rosar.* then apply a *Paracelsus* Emplaster, and so make fit Bandage and Compresses.

Remember to open a Vein in this Cure, as often as necessary, and keep the Body Temperate.

CHAP.



## C H A P. IV.

*The Os Temporale fractured.*

**T**HIS Bone is seldom fractured, without a Wound with it; but 'tis exceeding dangerous, and often mortal. The Bone is extraordinary thin in that part next the *Squamosa Sutura*, and no *Periostium* covers it; but the Musculous Flesh immediately adheres to it. Hence a very small stroke on this place, proves perilous; but the lower part of it, where the process of the *Maxilla* is inserted or joyns to it, is thick and hard; and thence they are call'd *Petrosa*. This thinner part will not admit Terebration, nor is it safe to make Incision in its Muscle.

You can only remove the Obstacles, and reposite what may be; and wash with *Sp. Vin.* and *Mel. rosar.* and then apply on Pledgits the *Catagmatick Balsam*, as in the last Chapter, or *Balsamum de Chyli*, or *Linimen. Arcei*, which are excellent if us'd warm, and Emplast. *Paracels.* laid over, and decent Compress and Rouling.

You must let Blood, and order sanative Diet, and keep a temperate Body, and leave the rest to Nature. (Sometimes Wounds are healed, that Men think



incurable, especially if right means are used.)

---

C H A P. V.

*Of a Sedes, Depression and Excision in  
Cranio.*

**T**He first of these may be made with the corner of a Stone, a piece of a Nail, or some blunt yet pointed Weapon, as the sharp point of a Halbard, or heel of a Pol-axe striking deep: The second may be from a Fall from an high on some Stone, or a blow with some obtuse Weapon, causing the Bone to give way; and the third is usually made by an edged Weapon struck forcibly, and either cuts deep into the Bone, and sometimes through one or both Tables, or else the stroke was flanting, and cuts a piece of the Scull clear off. They are all bad enough, and commonly have ill Symptoms attending them.

If it be a Depression, and so deep driven in that it hurts the *Dura Mater*; you must raise it with the *Terebra*; that is, if it be through both Tables. But if it be a Sedes or Incision deep, and right down, you must when you have wash'd it with *Sp. Vin.* Dress it with the *Catagmatic*



*matic* Balsam: as in Chap. IV. foregoing; but apply the *Ossifick* Powder immediately next the Bone: I mean, that of *Osteocolla* and *Irios* and *Aristoloch. rotund.* mix'd with your Balsam, for so will the Means be rightly *Cephalick*. But if there be not a Wound large enough so that you may come at the Bone to Dress it, you must make it larger by Incision.

But if there be Excision, that a Backsword, or Pol-ax hath divided a piece of both Flesh and Bone clear off, as a Chip; then there needs no Incision, nor yet Perforation: But whether it be through one Table, or both, you must only wash it with warm *Sp. Vin.* and *mel. Rosar misce*; and then Pledgits dip'd in the warm *Cephalick Digestive*, or else *Balsamum de Chyli*. But if the *dura Mater* is hurt, apply next to that, a fine Sindon dip'd in that excellent Balsam, *Resin. Pur.* and *Ol. Rosar. misce*, and the Digestive on this. And the Head being shav'd, and Embrocated with *Ol. Rosar.* apply an Emplaster of *Betonica*, or *Oppodeldoch*, or in absence of this, *de Melilot sim.* for these are the best Head-Plaisters in the World. By this method of Dressing, and convenient Compress and Bandage, and frequent Phlebotomy, and salutary Diet, any of these Accidents, may be well Cur'd.



But remember this still, that when ever you open a wounded and fractured Head, you have always ready a comfortable Stupe to clap to it, wrung out of hot Wine wherein the Tops of *Betony*, *Hypericon* and *Centaur*. have been infus'd, or at least-wise in *Sp. Vin. Com.*

---

## CHAP. VI.

### *A Concussion of the Brain*

**T**Here may be a Concussion of the Brain, without either Wound or Fracture, by a violent blow of some blunt Weapon, or a Fall from on high, that bruifeth, and conquassateth the Brain, or shaketh it, (for so the Word Concussion signifieth) insomuch that the very Blood is express'd out of the Vessels of the *Meninges*, and remaineth extravasate, and by its oppression of the Brain produceth the signs of a Fracture in *Cranio*; as Vomiting, *Delirium*, loss of Speech, and what not.

The way to Cure this, is, Lay the Patient on his Back, and place a piece of thick Plank cross the Soles of his Feet; let it be held flat to; and with a Maul, give a forcible stroke to the Plank at his Feet, right against the Soles thereof.

This



This has bin experienc'd to repercuss and reposit the disturb'd and commotion'd Brain, into its pristine Position; inso-much that the Patient upon this, who had lost his Speech, spoke immediately. But then let Bleeding be forthwith celebrated.

And let warm *Cervisia Prussia* be Drunk, or *Sperm. Cati* in *aq. Theriac.* and make revulsion from the Head by discussive Glysters. I have given you an Observation of this in my *Chirurgus Marinus*; I desire not to write one thing twice.

Only observe this; The Head ought to be shav'd, and Embrocated with *Ol. Chamo.* or *Hyper. Symplex* and an Emplaster of *Oppodoldach*, or *Betonica*, or *de Melilot.* must be warmly apply'd. And if for all this, Symptoms encrease and vanish not, you must make Perforation with the Trepan, to give vent to the coctus'd Blood, and so save the Patient's Life.

## C H A P VII.

*A broken and bruised Head with a Club.*

**F**irst stop the bleeding, and shave away the Hair, then wash the place with warm *Sp. Vin.* and Honey of Roses,



or with warm Wine, wherein *Betonica*, *Hypericon* and *Centaur.* have bin infus'd ; then apply *Liniment. Arcei* on Pledgits warm to the Wound, (if there be any,) or in its room Balsam *Hyspanic.* is approv'd. And then having anointed the Head with *Ol. Rosar.* apply an Emplaster of *Paracels.* or *Melilot Symplex* all over the Wound and Bruise, and over this make decent Compress and Bandage, and continue this method of Dressing till the Wound is Cur'd, and the Contusion fallen.

But if it be only a Contusion, and no Wound ; then when you have shav'd the Head, Embrocate with *Ol. Hyper.* (but you may Stupe it first with *Sp. Vin.* warm) and then apply an Emplaster of *Paracels.* molify'd with some Drops of *Ol. Hyper.* and make decent Bandage. This Cures Contusions in any outer part of the Head.

---

## C H A P. VIII.

### *Contused and battered Face and Eyes.*

**T**Hese bruised and livid Suggillations happen by Blows, or Falls ; and the *Cutis* cohibiting the extravasate Blood, causes immediate Tumor, and discoloration



tion, as in an *Echimosis*; and if about the Eyes, they become blood-shot, and the Flesh about them black and blew, and contused.

If this happen on the Fore-head or Cheek; the only (and indeed a good) Remedy, that People use, is immediatly to double brown Paper, and dip it in Vinegar, and apply it to the Tumor; the which being bound on with a Handkerchief, commonly falls the Tumor in a little time.

But then to make a Cure, do thus :

*Rx. Favor. Cum Mel. Coq. in Acet. Vin. ad Consist. Mel. Extend Super Aluta agnin. & applicetur.*

Or this :

*Rx. Mel. depurat. Cer. flav. dissol. simul ad Consist. ver. Extendatur super Alutam, & applicetur.*

But first bathe the Suggillations with warm *Sp. Vin. aq. Ros. misce* especially them about the Eyes.



## C H A P. IX.

*A Contusion from a Fall, both outward and inward.*

**I**Nward Bruises, all Men know are dangerous, especially when the *Viscera* in the Breast are Contused, or any Vessel broken, so that there is Spitting, or Urining of Blood; and this seldom comes without the outer parts, or some of them, contused therewith. However it be, Bleeding is immediately to be celebrated, and that according to the strength of the Patient.

*Rx. Cervisia Prussia, ℥. or q. f. Cum Sperm. Cati. ℥j. and aq. Theriac. ℥j. misce f. Haustus.*

Let it be Drunk warm and often. These things impede the Coagulating of the Blood, and abate its quantity, so that a Fever may not follow; especially if the Patient be put into a warm Bed and Sweat upon it.

The following Bolus is likewise good.

*Rx. Theriac. Ven. ℥ij. Lap. Hybernic. ℥ss. Sper. Cati ℥ij. misce f. Bol.*

Let



Let it be taken frequently, and let *Aq. Hord.* be the Drink.

Gentle Lenitives are also requisite to carry down the remainder of the Contused Blood; as, the Infusion of *Senna* and *Rhubarb*, or *Syr. Ros. sol.* or *Electuar. Lenitiv.* and a sanative Diet is to be observed.

Then for the outward Bruises, in what part of the Body soever they be, you must use this method also, and together with it, do this.

First Stupe the Contused parts well and warm, either with hot *Sp. Vin. Com.* or Wine wherein the Tops of *Centaur. Hyperic.* and *rad. Siphmiti* have bin infus'd.

Then Embrocate with hot *Ol. Hyperic.* and *Sp. Vin. misce.* and lay on Cerats of *Emplast. Paracels.* and *Malaxi* with *Ol. Hyper. gut. aliquot.*

If a Musculous part of a Limb, be so bruised or obtorted, that Blood comes to be extravasated, and lye deep among the interstices of the Muscles, you will scarcely discuss it by the fore-going means, especially any great quantity. Therefore if notwithstanding all these fore-going means are us'd, and yet you see Tumor, Inflammation and grievous Pain do arise, then you ought to en-



deavour Suppuration as soon as possible: to do which, I have shew'd in the Chapter of *Phlegmon*. But if when you have done that, you perceive it discolour, and incline to Gangreen then you must treat it as a Gangreen, and as I have Taught in the Chapter of a *Gangren*, towards the end of the Tractate of *Tumors*.

But if the Contusion be not very deep, it Commonly yieldes to the means and method above inserted, specially if in a sanitive habit of Body. And this brings me to speak of incised and Punctured wounds.

## C H A P. X.

*Of a Wound by a Sword cross the Coronall suture on the Head.*

**T**HIS Wound and all other incised Wounds of the Head (when the Bone is not hurt,) ought to be stitch'd; for Compresses and Bandage will not be sufficient to keep the Lips of those Wounds together (howbeit they are a good help.) But the Hair must be first shav'd away, nor must there be Pledgits of Lint or Tow cram'd into the gaping Chasm, for that would make long Work of it, and it would be but a Botch at best,



best. But the Wound must be wash'd with hot Spirit of Wine, and the sides must be brought close together by Stich and Compresses, then Dress it on the Stitches with warm *Liniment Arcei* on Pledgits For you may easily stop the bleeding of those Wounds with a little dry Lint, or with that dip'd in *Galen's Powder*. Or else that excellent Restrictive.

Rx. *Tereb. Calid. q. s. Pulv. Galen. Parum, misce.*

This is to be apply'd hot on your Pledgits, and put upon the Wound, and over this a Plaister of *Melilot*, or *Paracels*. or any of the other proper Emplasters. And thus, with fit Compress and Bandage, you will at few Dressings heal this Wound.

---

## C H A P. XI.

### *Of a Stab in the Head by a Dagger.*

**T**his Wound has affected both the Carnous Membrane and the *Pericranium*; yet it must neither be dilated, nor is there occasion of the Stich. But having remov'd the Hair, and stented the  
an



bleeding with a little dry Lint, (or as in the last Chapter.)

You may apply a Pledgit of Lint dip'd in *Liniment. Arcei* to the Puncture or Stab, very warm, when you have first wash'd it with hot *Sp. Vin.* and over this an *Oppodeldoch* or *Betonick* Emplaster; by which means you will find the Wound well speedily; but make decent Compresses and Bandage, and each Dressing anoint with *Ol. Rosar.* about the Head warm.

## C H A P. XII.

*A Puncture near the hollow of the Eye with a Rapier.*

**F**irst stop the Blood with dry Lint, or as in the last Chapters, then wash the Wound with hot *Sp. Vini.* and *aq. Rosar. misce.* Then apply a Pledgit dip'd in *Balsam sulphuris,* or *de Chyli,* or *Hyspanicum,* or *Linimen. Arcei.* any of these if apply'd hot, is very proper, with a warm Empl. of *Diapalm.* and *Paracels. misce.* and so decent Compress and Bandage. Do this with Dressing till the Wound is Cur'd.



## C H A P. XIII.

*An Incised Wound cross the side of  
the Face.*

**T**His being transvers the *Os frontis* and over the *Pulpebra*, and touching likewise the *Temporale Muscle*, these things render this Wound more difficult to Cure than the former ; because being thwart the Eyebrow, that will unavoidably sink, and fall over the Eye, without stitching, or very good Compress to hold it up. and the *Musculus Temporalis* being hurt causes great pain, and other Symptoms.

Your way to Cure, is, First to stop the Bleeding with dry Lint, or dip'd in *Pulv. Restringent.* and then to wash the Wound well and warm with *Sp. Vin.* and *aq. Rosar. misce.* (For mind, this Mixture is the best for all Wound-lotions about the Eyes.)

And the better to keep that the Flesh fall not over the Eye, let the Dry-stitch be us'd ; for it is fitter than the other, in this place. You may make the Emplaster thus :

*Rx. Farin. Tritic. Aloes, Tragacanth.  
Sang. Dracon. Thur. ana ʒij. misce. Cum  
alb. ov. q. s.*

Let



Let this be spread on small pieces of Cloth form'd according to the figure of the Wound, one on either side the edges, let a Margent be left on the sides of them, next the Wound, which when you have settled these well on, you may, after you have Drest the Wound, Sew these two Margents together, so as that the Lips of the Wound may conjoin clos'd stitching over this, let *Liniment Arcei*, or *Balsam de Chyli* be apply'd on Pledgits of Lint, and then turn on the Margents and make Compress and Bandage.

Here is another way of making the sticking Plaister, which is very Excellent.

Rx. *Gum. Tacamahac* ʒj. *J. Resin. Pin.*  
*Sarcocoll. Mastic. Sang. dracon. ana.*  
 ʒj. *Pic. Naval. q. s. f. Emplast.*

The Compress that you must put into the hollow of the Eye to stay up the *Musculus pulpebrae*, let it be dip'd in *alb. Ov.* and *aq. Ros. misce.*

Now to keep off the Humour from descending to the Wound, you may apply a defensive above, and about, (the Hair being shav'd.)

Rx. *Pulv. Bol. ver. Sang. dracon. Thur.*  
*Cum alb. Ov. misce. with some Drops of*  
*Ol. Rosar. applicetur.* And



And if you mix a little *Pulv. Croci* with your Vulnerary Balsam, it would make it more anodine.

#### C H A P. XIV.

##### *A Wound Lacerated in the Scapula.*

**A** Coach-Wheel running over a Person, hath Lacerated almost quite asunder a large part of the *Trapezius Muscle*, it hanging only by a little Skin and Flesh.

To rerurn this Flap, and endeavour to Cure it by Agglutination and Stitching, were vain; because the Wheel hath torn and bruised the Part much, it cannot be otherwise.

But the best method is, To cut off the part of Flesh that is almost off; and then, having stented the Blood, and wash'd the Wound with *Sp. Vin. Com.* or warm Wine, apply immediatly unto it Pledgits armed with your Digestive, *Ex Terrib.* and *vitel.Ov.* &c. and having anointed the rest of *Scapula*, and Shoulder, with hot *Ol. Rosar.* apply a large Emplaster of *Paracels.* and *Diapalma* mix'd: Continue this till 'tis well digested. Every Dressing, you must mind to have a comfortable Stupe to Foment it withal,  
 wrung



wrung out of the Sanative Fomentation ;  
as this :

Rx. *Vin. Rubr. q. s. Summit. Centaur.  
Hyper. Rad. Smpbiti ana ℥ij. infus. per  
Noctem, mane. add. Sp. Vin. Com. q. s. ad.  
Colatur. f. Fotus.*

Then you must Incarn to supply the  
loss of Substance : And this is best done  
with that well known *Sarcotic Ung. Dia-  
pompholigos* and *Basilicon* mix'd together,  
and apply'd warm on Pledgits.

If any superfluous Flesh rise in your  
Incarning, or there grow a *Hypersarcosis*,  
you may correct it with *Alumen ustum*,  
or *Precipitat. Rubr.* or the *Vitriol Stone*.

And then *Cicatrize* with a little *Pulv.  
Lapis Caluminaris* mix'd with *Axung.  
ovill.* which will both suppress the *Hypers-  
sarcosis*, and *Cicatrtize* to satisfaction.

This method us'd with Compress and  
Bandage, will heal this, or any other  
such Wound. But this *Trapezius Mus-  
cule* serving for divers Motions, being  
wounded, must unavoidably impede the  
Actions of the Shoulder very much, and  
besides the *Vena*, and *Arteria Scapularis*,  
*Exterior* cannot escape in this Wound.



## C H A P. XV.

*A Wound in the Leg incised by a Sword.*

**T**He *Musculus Gastrocnemius* that makes up the Calf of the Leg, is here wounded by a Sword; and divided so, that a portion of Flesh hangs down.

Here must be an imbecillity of the Extensor Motion of the Foot, and a flux of Blood will be great, because the *Surculi* of the *Vessels* are here wounded.

This is an incised Wound and without loss of Substance or Contusion. And albeit a portion hangs down, you must wash it with *Sp. Vin.* or *Lotium* warm, and return the Flap and stich it, and apply thereto *Basilicon* or *Linim. Arcei*, or other Digestive and Sarcotick Balsam, when you have first stented the Blood, and over these Pledgits apply an Emplaster of *Diapalm.* and *de Minio* mix'd.

Dress thus Daily, till it digest and agglutinates, then cut out the stiches, and with decent Compress and Bandage, keep it in, in form. For this Wound (if in a good habit of Body) will be healed by the first Intention.

If in such Wounds as these, you fear that the *Cutis* Stitch will puncture the  
Fibræ



*Fibræ* and cause ill Symptoms ; you may in this part make shift with fit Compresses and Bandage, to contain the Margin of the Wound together, till you have got ready your Stitch Plaister : As in Chap. 26. foregoing.

And mind this : When ever you stitch a Wound, leave a more open place in the depending part, to let out the Blood and Matter, by which means the Wound will heal more kindly.

## C H A P. XVI.

*A Wound on the Cubit of the Arm, by a Javelin.*

**H**ere the *Musculus Carpi Flexor Primus* and the *Supinator Radii Primus*, are both wounded : These are both near each other in the Lacertose part of the Cubit ; the former of these boweth the *Carpus* downward, and the latter (together with the *Pronator interior*) bend the *Radius*, and the Wrist. So that this Wound must necessarily weaken the Flexor Motion of the *Carpus*. This Wound made by a Javelin (which Weapons are often rusty) makes it so much worse ;  
besides



besides it makes a long Wound, and consequently the more dangerous.

These things consider'd, this Wound must not be closed immediately; but the Blood being stop'd, you must wash the Wound well with hot *Sp. Vin.* then apply a short Tent dip'd in the Digestive of *Tereb.* and *Vitel. ov. Cum Ol. Castellor.* and *Pulv. Croci parum, misce.* This us'd hot, induceth good Digestion, and work out the rest together with it: And so with an Emplast. of *Diapalm.* and *De Minio,* with some Drops of *Ol. Rosar. misce,* apply'd warm about the Part, and over the Tent, the Wound will be kindly digested.

But observe the next Dressing, and indeed every Dressing, to continue washing the Wound with the *Sp. Vin.* or else *Tinct. de Myrrh.* warm, by Syringe or other ways.

Now when it is well digested, and thus cleansed, you may Concur with the following Sarcotick Balsam.

*Rx. Pulv. Aristol. rotund. Symphiti, ana*  
*ʒij. Mumie. Colophon. Aloes. Mustic. Myrrh.*  
*Sang. Dracon. Tutie, Litharg. Aur. ana*  
*ʒj. Gum. Elem. ʒj. Tereb. q. s. f. Bal-*  
*sam.*

This used on a short Tent or Dossil warm, and the Arm Embrocated *cum Ol. Rosar.*



*Rosar.* and the above specified Emplaster applied over it; and so decent Bandage made, and the Hand and Arm kept up in a Sash, or Towel, quiet from Motion, (that would impede the healing,) I say thus you may perform the Cure in a little time.

Indeed *Basilicon* or *Lin. Arcei*, are good Balsams to heal this Wound, if the above named Sarcotick is not ready; and then Cicatrize with *Rubr. Desiccativ.* or other *Epulotick*.

But mind this, that if the Wound is too Angust, to discharge so vast a quantity of Matter, as often makes in Wounds of this nature; You must then dilate the Orifice (with regard to the Nerves or Vessels) and so you may have kindly and speedy healing.

But still remember that in this, as in all other great and deep Wounds, you must not neglect *Plebotomy*, and keep Open and Temperate Body; and if the Constitution is not Sanitous, let the Physician be advised with.



## C H A P. XVII.

*An Incised Wound, by a Sword, on the  
back part of the Carpus.*

**H**ere the Tendons of the *Musculus Carpi* are divided, and likewise the Cartilage that Circumvolves and fastens the *Os Cubiti* to the *Radius*; whence you may conclude there is a debility of the Extension of the Hand, and of the Cubit of the Arm.

This Wound is very painful, therefore let your Application be Anodyne, and let the Astringent, wherewith you stop the Blood, be without Mordacity.

That of *Tereb.* and *calid Pulv. Galen.* is proper; or *Pulv. Thur. Aloes,* and *Alb. Ov. Misc.* is approved.

But it is an Incised Wound, and the edges must be brought close together, either by the dry Stitch, or good Compresses and Bandage. Howbeit, a Superficial *Cutis* Stitch may be helpful.

You must not apply cold and moist Medicines to this Wound (for they are noxious to it) but rather such as are warm and dry.

But



But for as much as hot things provoke Bleeding, you may reasonably believe they are something Incommodious at first: (for Vessels are divided Cross-ways) this therefore requires your extraordinary Solicitude.

Let Emplaster *Diapalm.* be your Defensive, mollified with some drops of *Ol. Rosar.* and make decent Binding.

The next Dressing, apply a Sarcotick Digestive, for this is a Nervous part, and it is wounded to the Bone.

A Balsam made of *Tereb. Gum. Elem.* and *Cera* mixt, is very proper; but as a *Succedaneum*, *Lin. Arcei.* may do it well, only whatever you use let it be warm.

*Balsam de Chyli*, or *Cathy*, or *Capivi*, are also excellent, and over this the Emplaster of *Diapalm.* and *de Minio*, *Misce.* us'd as a Defensive, and remember *Phlebotomy* to celebrate it, and keep to a Temperate Diet, and make a Cold and Solitary Body by Sanitive Aperitives, or E-nematically. But if Wounds happen in an ill habit of Body, 'tis your Prudence to let a Physician be consulted.



## C H A P. XVIII.

*An Incised Wound in the Calcaneum  
Tendon above the Heel.*

**T**His Tendon is formed of the *Musculus Gemellus*, its Tail, and also that of the *Soleus*, framing the Calf of the Leg (or *Gastrocnemius*.) This Tendon, composed of these two *Muscles*, is very great and strong, and its neather end is inserted into the *Calx*, so that by the Impulse of the said *Muscles*, it becomes the Extensor of the Foot.

Now the wounding of this Tendon (so Eminent) must be a great debility to the Extensive Action of the Foot.

But the Tendon is partly divided, which had it been wholly, the Extending Action of the Foot would have been wholly lost, but as it is, there is painful Vellication, and ill Symptoms, worse than if it had been wholly separated: For this makes in *Diversum discerptio*, a drawing contrary-ways; so that hence accrues grievous Torture.

Moreover the *Ramusculi* of Veins and Arteries, springing from the Crural Branches furculated there about, are Wounded, and make large Effusion of Blood.

Now



Now if the Tendon is almost cut thro' your best way is to divide it wholly, to prevent worser Evil; for, altho' the Action of the Part be Lamed, yet the Life and Limb may be saved.

But here the Tendon is Incised sloping, and not Transverse, and not above half way through; this is still something better than if it were other ways, for with right joining of it, and proper Balsam, and decent Stitch of the *Cutis*, and fit Compresses and Bandage, it will Adunate and Coalesce together again, whereas, if it were cut Transverse, it would not. Nevertheless, a middle Substance will intervene and supply the defect, but the Part will not be so strong, when healed.

And you must note here, that Wounds in Nervous Parts do soon putrifie, from a Humid Gleet that descends on them, or a cold Air piercing them, or improper means applied unto them: Therefore your main Propositum is, (when you have stented the Bleeding) to prevent these Inconveniences, and to use Siccaneous, Sarcotick, and Tepid Medicaments, to dry up the Gleet, and then Nature will of it self, effect the *Coalitus*; and be sure when you dress, to defend from the cold Air: And you are to make such Compress and Bandage, as will bring the Lips of the Wound as close as possible.

For



For the Skin Stich will not be very convenient in this Part, but together with this, you must see that the Bleeding be restrained with *Pulv. Thur. Aloes*, and *Crinis Leporini*; but let the Powder be first mixed with the Glair of an Egg, and then applyed, and so with fit Bandage, rest satisfied, laying the Leg easy on a Pillow: And let this Dressing abide at least, three or four days, after which dress with this Balsam following.

*Rx. Tereb. Cypri. Resin. Abietis, ana ℥j. Tacamahac. ℥ss. Propoleos, ʒvj. Balsam. Peru. ʒiij. Carannæ ʒij. Ol. Hyper. ℥j. f. Balsam.* Or this,

*Rx. Tereb. ven. ℥jss. Ol. Hyper. ℥j. Ol. Cerae distill. ʒj. Gum. Elem. dissol. Per se. q. s. f. Balsam.*

Either of these applied on Pledgits, very warm, is very effectual in this kind of Wound.

But for as much as this Wound is grievous painful, you must use an Anodyne *Enchrysta*. As this.

*Rx. Ol. Lillior. alb. Rosar. rubr. Chamo. Anethi, Lumbricor. Amigd. Dulc. ana f. Embrocatio.*



They are very Lenient, or ease pain effectually; and then over this an Emplaster of *Diapalm.* and *de Minio*, mixed. *Cum. Ol. Ros. Aliquot. gutt.*

The fittest Defensive for this is,

*Rx. Pulv. Bol. ver. Sang. Dracon. Myrrh. Mastic. Balaust. Nuc. Cupress. ana zij. Cum. alb. Ov. Acet. Rosar. Ol. Myrril. ana Parum. f. Mixtura.*

Let this be spread and applied above the Wound, and round the Leg.

There are other Excellent Balsams, besides what I have shewed above, for Nervous Parts: I'll recite one or two of them, and then you may use which you please.

*Rx. Tereb. Scio. Ot. Lumbricor. Vitel. Ov. ana zij. Misce. f. Balsam. Or,*

*Rx. Ol. Cerae, Aqu. & Calcis. Misce.*

This or the former, are very powerful Balsams, in these Wounds of the Nerves.

The best of Anodynes, to what I have shewed already, are these that follow.

*Enchrifa Anodyna. Rx. Axung. Anatis, Gallin. ana zij. Cerae Flavæ dissol. ziiij. Croci. ʒj. Misce. f. Enchrifa.*

These



These things are excellent to be laid to a Punctured Wound, in a Nerve or Tendon; the former to be applied to the Puncture it self, and the latter to Embrocate withal.

But if Convulsion happens, as it often doth in these Wounds, you may exhibit *Sp. Lavendulae, Gut. ij. vel. iij.* at a time, in some proper Vehicle, and let the Patient drink it.

And forget not to make Phlebotomy frequently, and to keep a Temperate and soluble Body, to keep off a Fever.

But if there be *Cacoehymia*, let the Physician remedy it, that the Wound may heal kindly; and when you have brought it ready to Cicatrize, then *Calx Lota* is of good use.

## C H A P. XIX.

*A Wound in the Inner Ankle, made by an Ax.*

**H**ere are Eminent Vessels Wounded, as the *Vena Saphena*, and some *Surculi* of the *Arteria Suralis*, and the Tranversive Ligament is also Incised, as also the Extensor *Hallucis*.



Here must necessarily be an impetuous Flux of Blood, because both Veins and Arteries are divided, and there must also be intolerable Dolour, because a Nervous Body is hurt. And there must inevitably be an Impediment of the Extensor motion of the *Pollex Pedis*, because its Tendon is Wounded: Yea, and there will be an extraordinary weakness to the whole Joint, because the Tranverse Ligament is Incised. Consider this together, and in the whole, it shews this Wound to be exceeding considerable; and albeit it is Curable, yet you may reasonably aver, that there will be a Weakness and Lameness in that Joynt, after it is Cured.

Your first Propositum is to stent the Bleeding.

In order to which, bring the *Labia* of the Wound close together, and keep them so by *Cutis* Stitch, dry Stitch, or fit Compresses and Bandage.

Then apply your Restrington, that of *Pulv. Thur. Aloes Cum. alb. Ov.* and extend *Super Linamentum*, and applied over the Stitches immediately on the Wound, is the most suitable of all; but others may do as *Succedaneums*.

Here apply fit Compresses (dipt in *Aeeto*) to keep the edges of the Wound together with the Stitch.

By



By this means the Bleeding may be stented, but sometimes it floweth so plentifully, that you may be forced to apply a large Button on the Vessels, and on that a thick Compress doubled, and so good Bandage; and to place the Part high on a Pillow, and still to restrain the Bleeding by force.

But this must not be bound so hard, nor yet lie up so long as to hinder the *Circulatio Sanguinis*, for that might incur a Gangrene.

Against the next Dressing get ready the Stitching Plaister, for 'tis not to be supposed that the *Cutis-Stitch* will be sufficient in this Wound and Part, and you could not stay then, till it should be got ready, (because a Man might Bleed to Death in that time.) How to make and use it, I have already shewn you: I need not repeat that again.

I have found this Stiptick Water following powerful in stopping Blood.

*Rx. Acet. Rosar. ℥iv. Opii Theb. dissol. ibidem. ℥iij. Tum add. Pulv. Vitriol. alb. ℥j ss. alumin. Crud. ℥j. Exæstuet aliquant. Colat. & Servet. Pro usu.*

Dip Pledgits therein, and apply them; and on them double Compresses dipt in the same. Or this,

*Aq. Stiptic, magestralis.*

L 3

*Rx. Pulv.*



Aq. Strip-  
tic. Vitri-  
oli.

Rx. Pulv. Vitriol. alb. ℥j. Bol. ver. ℥ss.  
Campb. ℥j. in Aq. Plantag. Parum dissolv.

Dip Pledgits therein, and apply them.

And as to the Restraining Powders, one of the best in Camp or Navy, where there is a great deal used, is this,

Pulv. Re-  
string. Op-  
tun.

Rx. Farin. Volat. ℥iij. Thur. Sang. Dra-  
con. ana ℥j. Bol. ver. Terr. Sigill. ana ℥ij.  
Gipsi. ℥j. fs. Spong. Torrefact. ℥ij. Pil.  
Leporin. Minutis. Incisor. ℥ij. fs. Rasur.  
Corii ℥iij. Os. Cepia. ℥ij. Misce. f. Pulv.

This use, either dry or mixed, Cum.  
alb. Ovor. and Acet. Vin.

When you have stop'd the Blood, then you may heal it as any ordinary Wound, as with Basilicon, Linimentum Arcei, or *Hispanic*. Balsam, or with this following.

Rx. Tereb. Ol. Hyperic. ana ℥j. fs. Gum.  
Elem. Cerae alb. ana ℥j. Vin. alb. ℥iv. dis-  
solv. per Ignem. decoct. ad. Consump. Vin.  
f. Balsam. Or this,

Rx. Ol. Hyperic. Vin. alb. q. v. add. Oli-  
ban. Myrrh. Cer. ana q. f. decoq. ad Con-  
sumpt. Vin. agitatur bene danec Corporatur.  
f. Balsam.

Either



Either of these on a Linamentum, heals these Species of Wounds to satisfaction, with decent Compress and Bandage ; but there must be Phlebotomy used, and the Body must be kept Temperate.

---

C H A P. XX.

*A Wound by a back Sword in the Inner part of the Knee.*

**T**HIS Wound being Transverse, and in the very Joynt, and hurting a part of the *Patella*, and the inner *Apophysis* of the *Os Femoris*.

And for as much as here are great Vessels, Ligaments, and Membranes, which could not possibly escape damage : It altogether renders this Wound dangerous, and exceeding dolorous ; besides, this being a depending Part, it is more obnoxious to a Defluxion of Humours, than if it were other where in the Body.

The Bleeding must first be stopt (if possible) and the *Cutis* Stitch must also be made, (for it cannot be but there is a wide gaping Chasm.)

Now hot *Ol. Tereb.* with a Linament dipt there and sprinkled with *Pulv. Galen* a small Pittance thereof, and applied, is



the properest Restraining in this Case, and this Dressing must lie on three or four days; for, of it self it will both effect Digestion, and also secure the Bone.

When you dress next, wash the Wound and stupe it well, with warm Wine, or Spirit of Wine, and anoint above and below the Wound with *Ol. Rosar.* and apply a strong Defensive above, to intercept the descent of Humours: That of *de Minio. Rubr. Malaxt Cum. Ol. Rosar.* is very good, especially if spread thick and applied. Or this.

*R. Pulv. Sang. Dracon. Bol. ver. Myrrh. Mastic. Balaust. nuc. Cupres. ana ʒij. cum. alb. Ov. Acet. Rosar. Ol. Myrtil. parum. Misce.*

Apply this above.

Then to the Wound it self on the Stitches, use this Balsam following.

*R. Pulv. Aloes, Sang. Dracon. Thur. Myrrh. ana ʒij. Pulv. Rad. Sympbit. Centaur. ana ʒj. Tereb. Cypri. ʒj. alb. Ov. N<sup>o</sup>j. Misce. f. Balsam.*

You may dress with this Balsam, till the end of the Cure; for it performs both Digestion, Conarnation, and at last Cicatrizes, but you must make decent



cent Compress and Bandage, such as the Part requires.

But forget not to Bleed, and to keep an open and Temperate Body; and for as much as Wounds of the Joynts produce intolerable Pain, it is therefore necessary on that score, to apply a Lenient *Cataplasma*, as this.

*Rx. Far. Lini. Sem. Fenugr. ana ℥j. Pulv. Rad. Alb. Flor. Chamo. Beton. ana ℥j ss. decoct. in Aq. Font. and Lact. vacin. ana q. s. Tum ol. Rosar. Amigdalar. Lumbricor. ana q. s. Vitel. Ov. N<sup>o</sup>ij. Pulv. Croci. ℥j. misce f. Cataplasma.*

In this and such like Wounds, if you have not the abovenamed Balsam, then the Balsam *de Chyli*, or *Sulphuris* are Excellent, if used hot.

And the Embrocation of *Ol. Rosar. Lumbric.* and *Alb. Ov.* these beaten together, and used, is both Proper and Anodyne to anoint withal.

CHAP.



## C H A P. XXI.

*A large incised Wound in the Abdomen with a Simeter.*

**H**ere a large Wound is made Obliquely in the Belly.

That penetrateth thro' the Carnous Membrane, or *Musculous Part*, and thro' the *Peritonæum*, or rim of the Belly, so that the *Omentum*, or *Caul*, proceeds through the Wound, and the *Viscera* under it, presseth hard out.

You must do with the *Omentum* and *Viscera*, as in a *Hernia*, let them be first bathed well with warm Restringent Wine; and then sprinkle on them this Powder.

℞. Pulv. Aloes Sang. Drac. Mastic. Mumi. Thur. ana ʒj, misce. diligenter.

This done, return the *Viscera*, and Stitch the Wound, thus,

Pass your Needle with a double Thread, drawn thro' *Diapalm*. Emplaster (as Wax) thro' the *Cutis*, and *Peritonæum*; entering on the out side of it, and let it be in the lower side of the Wound: Draw the Silk not quite through, but let a considerable length of the end hang out, to fasten a piece



piece of doubled Rag in (if there be occasion.)

Then pass your Needle through the inner side of the Flesh and *Cutis*, on the contrary Part, and having drawn it thro', return to the other side, and pass it through the inside of the *Peritonæum*: But leave the Flesh and *Cutis*; after this, enter it through the inner side of the *Peritonæum* on the other part; thus taking in that Membrane on one side, and leaving it on the other, till you have taken as many Stitches as there is need of, and be sure there is good hold.

And at last draw your Stitches close, with the help of the pressure of hands; and by this you will have the Flesh and *Cutis*, and Membrane, to touch each other, and the *Peritonæum*, and *Carne*, and *Cutis*, will coadune each side to other, and by the help of proper Balsams Conglutarate.

Be sure to have good Compresses to Coarcuate and help the Stitches.

But, to make the finer work of it, let the Stitching Plaister be applied, on both sides the Wound, for this will, when drawn together, make the Lips of the Wound keep more Angust.

But every Dressing be sure you bring the Margins of the Stitching Plaister together. To stupe well with Astringent Wine,



Wine, as hot as can be suffered, and strow on the Stitches the Sarcotick Powder following.

Rx. Pulv. Sympbit. Aristol. rotund. Irios. Mumia. Sang. Dracon. Mastic. Thur. misce. f. Pulv. Subtilif.

This powerfully conduceth to Incarn and Agglutinate; and so if a *Viscus* were Wounded and Stitch'd, and returned as the *Omentum* here.

If you Embrocate under the Margin, let it be with *Ol. Chamem. Lillior. ana ʒj. Lumbricor. Anethi. an ʒvj. Myrtles and Rosar. ana ʒfs. Populion. Dialthea ana ʒiij. f. Enchrifa.* This ought to be done before you apply the Powder.

Over this, let Emplaster *Contr. Ruptur.* be applied, and then make firm Bandage.

Had the *Omentum* been long forth, and through cold discoloured, then you must have taken off by Incision (having made Ligature) all the black, and so have returned the found.

One of the best Receipts of a Stitching Plaister, is this,

Emplast.  
Adherens.  
Opt.

Rx. Gum. Taca mabac. ʒj fs. Resin. Pin. Mastic. Bol. ver. Sang. Dracon. Ichtheocolle, Sarcocolla, glutin. Aviar. ana ʒj. Pic Naval. q. s. f. Emplast.

Extend



Extend *Super Alutam*, and apply it, as I shewed elsewhere; and let it settle well, before you lay strefs on it, to keep the Wound fast.

When it is so far Agglutinated, as you may trust to the dry Stitch only. Then you may cut and pick out the *Cutis* Stitches, and support the other with good Compress and Bandage.

So now you may dress the Wound with *Liniment Arcei*, and the Sarcotick Powder above named, mixt together; and Emplaster *Ad Herniam*, mixt with *Diapalm.* over that. Extend it *Super Alutam.*

## C H A P. XXII.

### *A Stab, or Punctured Wound in the Abdomen.*

**I**F the *Viscera* be penetrated, there is Vomiting, and the Siege and Urine will be much discoloured; and there will be Cholick, and stretching of the Bowels.

The Cure consists chiefly in inward means, as vulnerary Drinks and Medicines, which is the Physicians part; and  
he



he ought to be applied unto for it. But if he be where the Learned Phyfician is not to be had, I will give you the Receipt of one notable Wound-Drink that hath been well experienced.

A Vulne-  
rary. Pty-  
fan.

*Rx. Capill. vener. Petroselin. Asparag. Betonic. Apii, feniculi, Politric. ana Mj. Coq. in Aq. Hord. q. s. Colat. add. Syr. Fufjub. Liquoric. Oxymel. Simp. ana ℥ss. Acet. vin. ℥ij. (Viz.)*

To each ℥ss. thereof, and so let it be drunk often, especially Mornings and Evenings.

The Dose is half a Pint at a time, warm. It is very Diuretick, and wonderful prevalent in these Wounds that Penetrate.

The external means are as follow,

*Rx. Tereb. Scio. Vitel. Ov. Pulv. Croci. parum Misce. f. Balsam.*

Dip *Linamenta* in this, and apply them to the Wound, or to both (if the Weapon went quite through.)

But this Wound must not be kept open, but Agglutinated as soon as possible. Now over your Agglutinating Digestive, you may apply Emplaster *Ad Hern. cum. Diapalm. Misce. Cum. Gut. Aliquant. Acet.*



*Acet. vin. vel. Ros. Misce. Per dissolution.*

Good warm Stupes wrung out of Red Wine, or Spirit of Wine, are here of special use.

And if by reason of extravasated Blood inwardly, a Tumour should rise in the *Inguen*, (as it often happens) you must suppurate it, and treat it as a *Phlegmon*. But remember to make Phlebotomy often, and exhibit loosening Clysters, and diffusives.

I am loath to intrude on the Physician's Province; but in some places a Surgeon must supply, and cannot help it, and in that Case I will shew you the best inward means I know, in this and all other penetrating Wounds of the Body, and that in two or three Recipe's.

*Rx. Cervisiae. ℥4. Sacch. alb. ℥j. warm it a little. Then add, Laudani Liquidum, Gut. No. 20. vel. 25.* Vulnerar.  
Internal.

Let it be drunk at once, and interated as often as there is occasion. Or this,

*Rx. Syr. Papaver. ℥j. Aq. Plantag. ℥iiij. Misce.*

Or here is an approved one.

*Rx. Fol.*



Rx. *Fol. Virg. Aur. Sanicul. Alchymil. Vinca Pervinca. Beta. rubr. Pyrolæ, ana Mj. Sem. Angelic. Contus. ʒj. Coq. in Aq. font. and vini. alb. ana q. s. Colat. dose ʒiv. Mane & Vesp.*

Or this following, which is excellent.

Rx. *Sperm. Ceti, ʒj. Rhabarb. ʒss. Mumiæ. Terræ sigil. Sang. Drac. ana ʒij. Ocul. Cancr. Bol. ver. Myrrh. ana ʒiij. Misce.*

Dose ʒj. vel. ʒi ss. in Posset Ale, or a small Glass of Wine, four times a day.

## C H A P. XXIII.

*A penetrating Wound in the Thorax, or the Dorsum.*

**W**Hen I say *Thorax*, I mean all the upper part of the bulk of the Body, between the *Claviculæ* and *Diaphragma*; that Cavity that contains the Heart and Lungs, and is Circumscribed with *Pectus* before, *Spina dorsi* behind, and *Vere Costæ* on each side,

This



This is sometimes Punctured with a Rapier, or other Weapon, and is very dangerous; but more dangerous if the Lungs be hurt, and if the Heart, then 'tis Mortal. Or if the great Vessels that pass down the Back are Wounded, 'tis the same.

But if only through the Case of the Body, and hath hurt no *Viscera*, it is Curable (altho' the wind come out at the Wound) yea if the Weapon went in at one side, and out at the other.

As for the hurt of the *Intercostal* Vessels, 'tis not material; their Bleeding is little, and soon stopt by *Pulv. Galen. cum. Alb. Ov. Misce.* Or,

*Rx. Tereb. ven. Alb. Ov. far. volatil. ana q. s. Misce. f. Balsam.*

This applied heals speedily. And applied with a Liniment *ex Pilis Leporinis*, and then healed with Liniment *Arcei*, on a Pledgit, and a *Diapalm.* Emplaster, having first Embrocated the Part with *Ol. Rosar.* and so making decent Bandage: There needs no Tent in such a Wound as this, it will be healed by the first intention; as for any Blood that may have fallen in, it is so inconsiderable, that Nature will expend it by its secret Passages, but a Stupe out of warm *Sp. vin.* must keep



keep out the Air, each Dressing. But backward there are large Vessels that lie near the out-part of the Cavity, as likewise the *Thymus*, and the Basis of the Heart; and also the *Mediastinum* that divideth the Breast into two hollows, from the *Jugulum* to the *Diaphragma*, and then forwards extends to the *Mucro Cordis* (but this is well guarded by the *Pectus*.)

The Lungs fill up the Cavity on both sides, and so are more exposed to be Punctured, than other *Viscera*, that is, if the Wound be forward, or side ways.

Now it is usual that this *venter*, being deeply penetrated, either the large Vessels behind, or the Lungs between the *Costæ*, happen to be Wounded. As I told you before, the former of these is Lethal, and that in a very little time (if not immediately,) and in the latter a Patient may live a little longer, but at last dwindles away: It usually ends in a *Phthisis*.

But means must be used; (whilst there is Life, there is hopes) and if Blood is fallen on the *Diaphragma*, it must be removed by some means or other, least from hence should accrue an *Empyema*, which is a corrupt Matter between the Breast and Lungs.



The Cure consists principally in inward means, and the Physician ought to be consulted with.

But if in a place where a Physician is not, then the best means I know, I have set down in the former Chapter; in using that diligently, you will need no other.

But as to Externals, you must keep open the Wound, until the hurt *Viscera* be first healed, and the extravasated Blood is got out.

To get out the Blood Coagulated, you may use a Silver Pipe, with a small sponge on it, in the Orifice of the Wound or a hollow Tent, made with *Cera, Resina, Tereb. Galban. Bdelium. Ammoniac. dissol. simul. add Pulv. Irios.* This is to be applied on Lint about a short Quil, and so convey'd decently into the Wound.

Or you may dip a small *Flammula* in *Alb. Ov.* and convey one end thereof into the Wound, and the other hanging out; this likewise keeps open.

But whatever you apply in, be sure you tye a Thread to it to hang out, for if it should fall into the *Sinus*, it were surely pernicious.

Or if you should inject *Sp. Vin.* or other Vulnerary Liquor in the Venter, in order to touch the wounded *Viscera*; then be sure to lay the Patient in such a posture as that the Liquor may come out  
again



again at the Wound, and bring out with it the extravasated Blood or Matter.

Now besides the Vulnerary *Ptyfane* in the last Chapter, I will recommend one Pectoral Julep unto you, which will help much in this Case.

Julepium  
Pectorale.

Rx. Syr. Ros. Sicc. *Fujub.* *Symphit.* *Mecon. ana* ℥j. *Aq. Papav. rubr.* ℥iv. *Saxon. frigid.* ℥ij. *Misce. f. Julep.*

Dose ℥iv. Mornings and Evenings.

This induceth Expectoration powerfully; 'tis also Cordial and Hypnotick.

Here frequently Phlebotomy is to be celebrated, and also discussive Clysters to be exhibited, a Salutory Diet to be enjoined (but take the Physicians advice in these things, if possible.)

And when the Patient is cured well inwardly, then you may heal up the Orifice or Wound.

CHAP.



## C H A P. XXIV.

*A Punctured Wound in the Arteria Scapularis Interna, by a Pike.*

**T**His is a dangerous Wound in the inside of the Arm, near the *Axilla*, and more dangerous it would have been, had the *Ramus Axillaris* it self been wounded.

Here the Blood expends profusely, flowing out *per saltum*, according to the Sistol and Diastol of the Hurt; by which, and from its more florid Colour, it is distinguishable from the Venal Blood, which flows with a more even Motion, and is of a darker Red.

If it had been the Vein that had been wounded, it would have been of easier Cure, only a Mixture of *Pulv. Galen. cum. Alb. Ov.* and applied on a Linament, or Pledgit, *ex Pilis Leporinis*, would then have done it of it self, with the help of a decent Compress and Bandage.

But this Punctured Artery is much more dangerous, besides, a Pike is seldom clear of rust.

Here your first and most urgent Proposition is to stop the Blood: The best way I have experienced is this,



I have formed two good large Buttons of fine Tow, and have dipt them in the following Mixture, and applied them; the one above, and the other beneath the Wound, yet both near each other, at the *Corona* of the Wound, and right on the Artery. Then I put a large thick Pledgit over them, and so make good Bandage, and this hath stopt the Bleeding *Per force*.

The Mixture is this,

*Rx. Bol. ver. Hypocyst. Sumach. Acatii in Pulv. ana ℥j. Aloes, Sang. Dracon. Thur. ana ℥ij. Jar. Volatil. Gyps. ana ℥j. Alb. Ov. Acet. parum, Misc. in Consisten. Mel.*

This used, as I have shewed, doth assuredly restrain the Bleeding, and defend against an after Fluxion.

But have a care you bind not too hard, so as to hinder the Blood from Circulating through the Neighbouring Arterial Branches, nor yet let the Dressing lie at, so long as to indanger Tumour, Inflammation or Gangrene. And here you ought to open a Vein on the contrary side, to make Revulsion, and keep the Patient to a Temperate Diet.

Now



Now when the Blood is thoroughly coapt and settled, you will easily heal the Wound, with Liniment *Arcei*, or other proper Balsam that is not too hot; applying it warm on Dossils, and a *Dialma* Emplaster over it, and convenient Compress and Bandage.

---

## C H A P. XXV.

*Of Punctured Wounds in the Nervous parts of the Limbs.*

**T**He External Orifice of such a Wound ought to be kept open, whilst the Orifice of the Nerve, Tendon, or Ligament, be first healed.

It would be a great Error to apply exceeding hot Oyls to this hurt (as hath been usual) for so have ill Accidents accrued to many.

But rather foment the Part well with tupes wrung out of Spirit of Wine, or the Wine and Milk, wherein hath been decocted the following things, *Rad. Altheæ, Malv. fol. Vialar. Verbasc. Hyociam. Flor. Camom.*

And after Stuping well, then apply to the Wound it self, and to touch the Nerve, this Balsam. ℞. Te-



Rx. *Tereb. scio.* ℥j. *Basilic.* ℥ij. *Misce.*

Dress with this as warm as sufferable, and Embrocate the Part about with *Ol. Rosarum*, and lay a Plaister of *Diapalma* over.

But there is generally grievous Pain and Anguish in these Wounds, and they require something that is Anodyne, to mitigate Dolour. Then this *Cataplasma* following is excellent.

Cataplasma Anodynum.

Rx. *Far. Fabar. Hord. ana* ℥j. *fs. Flor. Rosar. Balaust. ana.* ℥ij. *Coq. in Oximel. q. s. Tum add. Ol. Ros. Lumbric. ana gut. pauc. pul. Croci. ℥j. Misce. f. Cataplasma.*

Here you must observe to make Phlebotomy, and let the Patient keep to a Pale and Temperate Diet.

CHAP.



## C H A P. XXVI.

*Of Punctured Wounds of the Limbs in Musculous Parts.*

**I**F a Rapier or other sharp Weapon be past through a *Musculous* or *Lacertous* Part of the Arm, Shoulder, Leg, or Thigh, you must by no means Tent such a Wound; but, having stopt the Blood, first wash it well with warm *Sp. Vin.* and then apply a Pledgit of warm Balsam *Chyli*, or Liniment *Arcei*, on the upper Orifice of the two; which you must heal as soon as possible. And keep the Neather Orifice open with a short and small Dossil (rather than a hard Tent) armed with the same Balsam. This is to afford way for the Matter, as the Wound digests, to issue forth: And apply over these a *Diapalma* Emplaster, to defend from Accidents, and to keep the Pledgits on.

Now such a Wound as this will heal by the first Intention, albeit, the Weapon hath touched the Bone, (especially in a good habit of Body) if drefs'd as I have here shewed.



The Greeting *Fibra* is its own Balsam: besides the *VV*ound imbibeth as much of the Extern Balsam as Nature requireth, to digest and help to Consolidate, and so the parts and sides of the *VV*ound close and touch each other, and by a proper Digestion Agglutinate.

For albeit, many *VV*ounds will not be cured without Concarnation; yet no *VV*ound, (although but a scratch) can be cured without Digestion, either Natural, or by the help of Medicine.

C H A P. XXVII.

*An incised Wound by a Sword, a-cross in the inner part of the Wrist.*

**H**ere the *Musculus Radii Pronator Quadratus*, is divided, and the Flexor Nerves are incised, some of them quite through.

And the Eminent descending Branches of the *Vena Cephalica*, and *Basilica*, are likewise divided; as likewise some notable *Ramusculi* of the *Arteria Axillaris*, dispersed down to the *Carpus*.



If then you are asked your Judgment concerning this Wound, you may reasonably aver, that the Flex or Motion and Action of the Hand and Fingers will be (if not quite lost) exceedingly debilitated; and the Pronate Action of the *Carpus* greatly impaired: For the *Musculi* (from whence these Tendons proceed) will retract and draw the divided Tendons asunder with them: So that (do what you can) the separated ends of the Nervous Parts, will not be brought so near as to touch each others extremity, and unite again as they were before: Howbeit, this Wound is Curable, if rightly handled, and in a Salutary habit of Body, (but no Wound will heal kindly in an ill habit of Body: in that you must consult the Physician.)

You must not croud this Wound, full of Dossils; (as some unwarily do) But rather bring the edges of it as close together as possible, and let the extremity of each divided Part answer its other, as evenly as you can; and having stanch'd the Bleeding, and washed the Wound with *Sp. vin.* as you are taught in the 32d. Chap. foregoing; make stitching of the Wound, and over the stitches apply (for the first Dressing) *Galen's Powder*, mix'd *cum. Vitel. Ovor.* and on it a Pledgit *de pilis Leporinis*; and on this apply Emplaster *de*  
M 2 *Minio,*



*Minio*, and *Diapalma* mixed, and so make decent Compress and Bandage.

The next time you open it, Embrocate the Arm all above and about, with warm *Ol. Rosar.* and apply thereon a strong Defensive, as this,

Defensivum O.  
pimeum.

*Rx. Bol. ver. Sang. Dracon. Thur. Mastic. Nuc. Cupres. Gallar. Cortic. Granat. Omn. Pulveris. ana ℥ss. far. Hord. ℥j. Alb. Ov. Acet. vin. q. s. Tund. cum. Ol. Ros. parum, f. Defensiv.*

This spread on a double *Sindon*, and applied, defendeth efficaciously, that Humours fall not to the Part; and also secureth from Inflammation.

Now to the Wound it self, apply this following Balsam, or such like, on Pledgits of Lint, or fine Tow;

*Rx. Pulv. Oliban. Mastic. Myrrh. ana ℥j. Tereb. ℥iv. dissol.*

And in the cooling thereof, mix with it *Vitel. Ov. N<sup>o</sup> 3. Agitat. diligenter. f. Balsam.*

This being applied with Linaments, lay over these an Emplaster of *Diapalma* and *Paracelsi* mixed, and over this Compresses, and so make decent Bandage.



This Dressing may well stay on a week, if ill (Symptoms compel you not to open it sooner) being this Balsam doth all you can desire, in this VVound; indeed *Liniment. Arcei*, or *Basilic.* and *Liniment. Arcei* mixed, are excellent Balsams if applied hot, and so are *Balsam de Chyli*, or *Cathay*.

But forget not to order a Temperate Diet, and keep an open Body, and let Blood frequently, to prevent a Fever, and other ill Symptoms; and let the Patient avoid strong Drink, and salt Diet. When the VVound is Agglutinated, you may cut out the stitches; but keep a *Diapalm.* Emplaster thereon for some time after, to keep the place warm, and settle the Cure: And place the Hand and Arm, in a Suspensor Napkin fasten'd to the Shoulder, so that it may rest quiet, and free from Motion and External Accidents.

I have now gone through my Treatise of VVounds, and Contusions, of Body or Limbs; as also VVounds with Fractures and Concussions of the Head. Now 'tis time I teach you concerning Bone-setting, which is not a small Branch in the Art of Chirurgery, and that under two heads, Bones dis-jointed, and Bones broken, whether of Body, or Limbs.

TRACT.



---



---

# TRACT V.

## *Of Dislocations and Sprains.*

---

### CHAP. I.

#### *To reduce a Dislocated Os Femoris.*

**T**He large process of the upper end of the *Os Femoris* is joined, or received into the the *Capacious Acetabulum* of the *Os Ischium*, by a strong and moveable Articulation called *Enarthrosis*; and is there fortified with strong Ligaments: Yet so it is, that this Bone, by violence, frequently comes to be Luxated.

When



When the *Oss Femoris* is Lapsed inward, When the Thigh Bone is Luxated inward. then the Foot is inverted outward, and the Leg will be longer than when well, and the head of the Bone will be felt in the *Inguen*.

In this Case, lay the Patient on the Floor, and drive a *Columna* into the Plank, which wrap about with Cloath, and let the Patient's Legs be placed, one on either side thereof, and the Patient lying on his Back, with the *Columna* at the process of the Bone; And strong extension being made by Assistants, with a Fascia and Hands, you may in the mean time move the Bone too and fro, and at last forcibly reduce it into its place.

When this Bone is displaced backward, When back-ward. then the Patient can neither extend nor bend his Leg, nor put his Heel to the ground: The Cavity is now in the *Inguen*, and the Prominence in the *Clunis*, and the Leg shorter.

Here let the Patient be laid on his Belly, with the *Columna* as before; and let strong Extension be made, and with your Hands (at the same time) press in the Bone.

If the Luxation of this Bone be forward, When forward. then the Leg is neither longer nor shorter than when whole; but the prominence will be in the *Inguen*, and the Cavity in the Hip, and the Urine will



will be suppressed. Here you must lay the Patient on his side, and let good Extension be made of the Leg, and with your Hands and Knee, you may reduce it into its Cotyle.

*When outward.*

When this Bone is dislocated outward, the Limb will be shorter than when well, and the Foot is inverted inward, and will not easily touch the Ground. Here strong Extension being made, you may, with your Hands and Knee, (the Patient lying on the Belly) reduce it.

But mind when this Bone is reduced, to apply good Compress and Bandage to retain it so, and Embrocate the part with *Ol. Ros.* or *Myrtill.*

## C H A P. II.

*A Luxation of the Os Humeri reduced.*

THE Glenoide Cavity in the Head of the *Scapula*, receives the *Condylous Epiphysis* of the *Os Humeri*, or *Adjutorium*, by an Arthrodial Articulation, which is corroborated by a strong Ligament, incompassing the Article, and a strong Cartilage adhering to that Ligament, and by three strong Tendons, and other helps, This



This Bone doth not luxate backward nor forward, but very frequently downward; and its *Epiphysis* is found in the *Axilla*, and a Cavity in the *Acromium*, whence it receded; and here the Arm will be longer than when well; and the Patient cannot bring his Hand to his Head.

There are divers ways of Reducing the Shoulder: I'll shew you some of the best of them, and which are most practis'd.

If the Patient be Young, or weak, you may bring the Cubit of the Arm behind the Patient's Neck, by an Assistant, and with one of your Hands at his Elbow, and the other at the *Epiphysis* of the Bone, you may reduce it.

This Bone is not always set by great strength; but rather by Sleight, and a skilfull moving of it to and fro, and at length a gentle pressure of it right into its place, guiding the process thereof with your Hand, and bringing the Elbow close to the Side, when your Hand presses it up.

Another way of Reducing the Shoulder is by the Girt; and this either with or without the Foot: With the Foot, thus:

Make a Girt, and fasten a Bolster in the middle of it, which Bolster must be plac'd under the *Axilla* of the Patient,



and on the *Epiphysis* of the *Humerus*, and the Girt must be about your Shoulders. The Patient must lye on his Back on the Ground, and an Assistant must lye on the Ground contrary to him, with his Heel at the Bolster, and Procefs of the Bone, which Assistant must make Extension of the Arm by Hand or Ligature; and with his Heel press in the Bone; your self directing it with your Hands, and straining with the Girt.

When you would reduce the *Humerus* without the Foot; Seat the Patient on the Floor, or Ground, and stand over him with the Girt about your Shoulders, and let the Bolster of the Girt be right on the Procefs of the Bone; and whilst you strain with the Girt, and guide with your Hands, let an Assistant bring back the Patient's Elbow toward the *Spina Dorfi*, and the Bone will fly into its place.

The Coul-staff is an ancient and much practis'd Way now a days, to set the Shoulder-bone.

This Coul-staff, must have a prominence like the head of a Wedge in the middle of it, which Wedge must be placed under the Patient's *Axilla* on the head of the Bone, there being a Blosser placed between; and let the Coul-staff be placed on two Men's Shoulders, one at either end; then Extension being made  
by



by Bandage and Hands, at the Patient's Arm, let the two Men raise up the Coulstaff, and you with your Hands above, guide the operation, and the Bone will be reduced. This Work may be done over a Door, or the round of a Ladder; but then the Patient must have a Stool set under his Feet, which must be slip'd away when you have in all other respects made ready for the Reduction, and you are ready with your Hands to reposit the Bone and your Assistants Extending.

C H A P. III.

*A Dislocation of the Clavicula reduced.*

**T**HE Cannel Bone hath its *latior* Head joyned to the *Acromium* of the Shoulder, and conduceth to Conferve the *Humerus* from luxating upward, and likewise defends the Shoulder from other Accidents.

The other *Angustior* End of this Clavicule is inserted into a Cavity in the highest Bone of the *Thorax*, and fasten'd there by Ligaments and Membranes, The two Ends being thus united, its main use is to preserve a convenient distance between the Shoulders and *Sternon*. But



But this Bone often becomes luxated, and that at either end. If at the Shoulder it may be displac'd two ways; upward or forward: but at the end that joyns to the *Sternon*, it ever laxates outwards.

Which way, or at which End soever this Bone is luxated, you must cause an Assistant to clap his Knee to the Patient's Back, and with his Hands put back the two Shoulders; (for this makes powerful Extension) and then with your Hands press the Bone into its place; which at the Shoulder is Even with the *Acromium*.

And now have ready your restrictive Application to lay to it; for the Slender hold this Bone hath at either End, renders it difficult to be retain'd in its place when reduc'd.

*Rx. Pulv. Bol. ver. Sang. Dracon. Thur. ana part. equal. Ol. Myrtil. Acet. Vin. q. s. misce. Cum alb. Ov. Extend. Super Alutam. Applic.*

Or this,

*Rx. Emplast. Diapalm. de Minio, ana: Ol. Myrtil. Acet. Vin. parum: dissolv. per Ignem. f. Empl. Extend. & Applicet.*

And over this apply a good thick and double



double Compress wrung out of *Acetum*, and make good Bandage.

Now in this Accident, 'tis odds if there is not great Contusion with it, and Extravasated Blood may fall into the Cavity of the Breast,

Therefore your best way (after Reduction) is, To let Blood immediately, and likewise to exhibit inward Vulneraries. Such as *Cervisia Prussiae*. and *Sperma Ceti*, *misce.* or *Lap. Hybernic.* *Cum Theriac. Ven. misce.* For either of these given hot, and the Patient sweating upon it; is an exceeding great help. And a few Days after, let a gentle Cathartick be given to carry off the bruis'd Blood or Water.

#### C H A P. IV.

##### *A Luxation of the Costæ.*

THE Seven *Costæ verae*, are joyn'd both to the *Vertebrae* and *Sternon* by *Arthrodia*, or a shallow Articulation, the Cartilaginous and smaller Ends are joyned to the *Sternon's* small Cavities; and the *Epiphysis* of the other, Ends in the *Vertebrae*, and are there fortified by Ligaments.

The



The five *Costæ Nothæ* are joyned to the *Vertebræ* as others, but they touch not the *Sternum*, but all of them bending upward, joyn their Cartilaginous ends each to other gradually.

A Rib displaced inward, is very dangerous.

The well side must be plac'd over some half round Substance, which will extend the Luxation.

But before this you must apply the Sticking Emplaster on the Luxation, with strings fasten'd to it on the outside. The Emplaster is made thus,

Rx. *Farin. Volatil. Tritic. ana* ℥ss.  
*Pulv. Sang. Dracon. Thur. Mastic. ana*  
 ℥ij. *Ichthyocoll. in aq. Papaver. dissol.* ℥ss.  
*misce Omnia simul. Coq. in aq. Scabios. q. s.*  
*ad Consist. Emplast. Extend super Alu-*  
*tam.*

And apply it; when this is well settled on, then make Extension as before; and pull up the Strings of the Emplaster, and you will bring the *Costa* into its place, You will know when it is well reduced, by the Patient's suddenly Breathing better; besides the Evenness of the Rib that you will feel with your Hand.

Then you may Embrocate the Part  
 with



with *Ol. Rosar.* warm, after you have taken off your Sticking Plaister, and apply this following Plaister.

*Rx. Pulv. Rad. Tormentil. Balauft. Gallar. Nuc. Cupress. flor. Rosar. ana* ℥*ss.*  
*Far. Hord* ℥*j.* *Aq. Plantag. Acet. Vin. alb. ana. parum. alb. ovor. quass. parum: misce.*  
*Extend. super Alutam vel Sindon. fort.*  
*& Applicet.*

Forget not to make Phlebotomy here, and use *Cervisia Prussiae*, and the other inward Vulneraries; as in the last Chapter (or that of the *Clavicula.*) For it may be expected that here is inward danger, and an *Empyema* must be prevented.

---

## C H A P. V.

### *A Luxation of the Maxilla.*

**T**HE *Maxilla* hath at each End two small *Epiphyses.* The inner of 'em receives the Tendon of the *Musculus Temporalis.* The other is call'd *Condylus* and joyns by *Arthrodia* to the *Glenoide* Cavity of the *Os Temporale.*

This neather Jaw-bone is frequently luxated forward; either by Yawning, (as  
when



when sleepy,) or being ill of the Cold, or otherways: or else from some external violent Cause of Gaping; and sometimes from a great Blow under the Ear.

You see or feel the Process of the Bone prominent in the Mouth, and the Lower Teeth stand farther forward than the others of the upper Jaw; and the Patient cannot close his Jaws together.

To Cure this, you must cause the Patient's Head to be held steady, and put your Thumb to the process of the Bone, or to both Processes if you must put both your Thumbs (if both sides are luxated) and the Fingers of your Hand, or Hands, under the Chin; so moving the Jaw to and fro, and pressing the process back, and downward, with your Thumb, and raising the Chin with your Fingers, you will find the Bone fly into its place.

This done, apoint under the Ear with *Ol. Rosar.* or *Myrtil.* and wrap a warm Flannel about the Jaws, and set the Patient to Sweat with *Theriac. ven.* or other Sudorific; for warmth will keep it in, better than Bandage.

CHAP.



## C H A P. VI.

*A Luxation of the Olecranon.*

**T**HE Elbow-Joynt is compos'd of the Heads of three Bones; The *Os Humeri*, and the two Cubit Bones, *Ulna* and *Radius*; the lower head of the *Os Humeri* (which is Pully-like) hath two Proccesses, the External and lesser is covered with a Cartilage; and the Inner and greater, hath two Cavities that receive the Proccesses of the Head of the *Ulna*. And again, the Cavities in the *Caput Ulnæ* receive them of the *Humerus*; so that this is a *Gynglimoid* Articulation; then the head of the *Radius* is receiv'd by the outer head of the *Adjutorium*; and the Joint is well defended by strong Ligaments. Nevertheless, this Joynt happens sometimes to be dislocated.

You will see by the Prominence, which way the Bone is out; as likewise by the Cavity on the contrary side whence it receded.

To reduce it: The Arm must be obliquely extended by Hands, or Ligature, or both, by Assistants; and you clapping your Arm against the Proccess, and pressing hard, it will be reduced.

Then



Then anoint the Part with *Ol. Rosarum*,  
and apply a defensive Emplast.

*R̄. Diapalm. & de Min. ana Ol. Ros.  
& acet. Vin. parum dissol. misce. Extend. &  
Applicet.*

This powerfully preserves the Joynt  
from a fluxion of Humours, and from  
other Accidents. Suspend the Arm in a  
Napkin, or Sash fasten'd to the Shoul-  
ders.

## C H A P. VII.

### *A Luxation of the Genu and Rotula.*

**T**HE upper Processes of the Bones of  
the *Crus* are united with the lower  
Processes of the *Os Femoris*, (as these of  
the *Cubitus* are with that of the *Brachium*)  
the Connexion is by *Gynghimus*; this is  
strengthen'd by Ligaments; and (when  
dislocated) is reduc'd as that of the *Ole-  
cranon*, both as to Extention and Appo-  
sition.

Now the *Rotula*, or *Patella*, is a  
strengthenener of the Knee-Joynt, and (as  
it were) a Buckler to it, and is fasten'd  
thereon by certain Tendons of the *Muscu-  
li Femoris*. When



When the *Rotula* is Luxated, and you would reduce it; you must either extend the Leg, or else cause the Patient to stand upright on it, and so with your Hands you may easily return it to its place; in the which you may retain it with fit Compresses and Bandage.

You must Embrocate with *Ol. Rosarum*, and apply the same Defensive, in as that of the *Olecranon*.

## C H A P. VIII.

### *A Luxation of the Carpus,*

**T**HE *Ossa Carpi* are joyn'd to the lower process of the *Radius*, by a Connexion call'd *Diarthrosis*, which is for manifest moving; and the *Ulna* joyns the *Radius* at the same place, and joyns the *Carpus* there also, by the intervention of a Cartilage; and the Joynt is strengthened with Ligaments and Tendons.

When the *Carpus* is Luxated, you will easily see which way, by the Process bunching out, and an unusual Cavity contrarily.

You are to reduce it by a strong and torquous Extension made by Assistants; and you in the mean time, with your  
Hands.



Hands, may press the Bone into its place.

Then having Embrocated with *Ol. Rosarum*; apply the same Emplaster, as in the former Luxations; to defend from Humours, and to strengthen the Joynt.

---

C H A P. IX.

*A Luxation of the Talus.*

**T**HE *Talus*, or *Astiragalus*, is placed as a Basis to the lower Process of the *Tibia*, and is joyn'd by *Ginglymus*; it receives, and is receiv'd; its top and sides are environ'd by the Appendix of the Ankle, and under it joyns the *Os Calcis*. It comes to be Dislocated inward or outward.

The way to reduce this, or any other Bones of the *Tarsus*; Is to make good Extension by Assistants, and with your Hands you will easily press in the Bone; (For by the Prominence on the one side, and Cavity on the other, you will plainly see which way it is started.

This done, Embrocate well with *Ol. Rosarum*; and apply the same defensive Emplaster, as in the former Chapters.

But this being a depending Part, doth  
some-



sometimes require the strongest Defensives. The following is approv'd.

*℞ Pulv. Sang. Dracon. Bol. ver. Terra Sigilat. Mastic. Resin. Palimpiss. far. Trit. ana ꝑss. alb. Ov. q. s. Ol. Rosar. parum. misce diligenter, f. Emplast. Extend. & Appl.*

This powerfully restrains the falling of Humours, and dries up these already impacted, and strengthens the Joynts notably.

Now, in regard too soon Going on this Foot, or hanging it down is hurtful to the Healing of the Luxation; therefore you must injoyn the Patient to rest upon it, till it is thoroughly well and strong.

## C H A P. X.

### *Of Sprains and Wrinches.*

**W**HEN a Wrist, or Ankle, is sprained or wrenched, and yet no Bone luxated or fractured; then the Ligaments or Tendons or Nerves at the Joynts, are by external violence, extended and distorted beyond their due limits, which causes extraordinary Pain and Tumour to that Joynt, and great weak-



weakness. And it is usually as long a curing as if there were a Dislocation, or Fracture.

Your way to treat a Sprain or Wrench, is this.

First embrocate the Joynt well with *Ol. Rosarum*, to allay the extremity of Pain.

Then to impede the Defluxion of Humours: do as followeth.

*Rx. Ceræ. flav. Resin. Litharg. ana ℥iij. dissol. Simul. Tum add. Pulv. Rad. Symphii. far. fabar. Bol. ver. ana ℥iij. Terræ. Si- gillat. ℥iij. Ol Rosar. q. s. f. Emplast.*

Extend *Super Sindon*. when you have first with a dry Rag wiped away the residue of the Oyle, that did not penetrate in your Embrocation; then apply this Emplaster, and make decent Compress and Bandage, and lay the Foot so as the Joynt may be at ease; or the Arm, if it be in that part.

You may let this be on six or seven days, except ill accidents should urge.

And then when you have removed this dressing, you may annoynt with *Ol Ros.* or other proper Anodyne (as before)

And now that excellent Cerate of *Hypococrates* will be of good use.

*Rx. Ol*



℞. Ol Ros. ℥iij. Cera. Flav. ℥j. dissol.  
f. Cerat. Or,

℞. Empl. Diapalm. ℥ij. Paracels. ℥j.  
Ol. Ros. gut Pauc : dissol. Simul.

This spread, and applied, I have often used with good success; especially when the Patient hath given rest to the Part, and hath kept it sedate from too much motion.

---

TRACT.

---



---



---

# TRACT VI.

*Of Fractures of the Limbs,  
and other moveable Bones.*

---

## CHAP. I.

### *A Fracture of the Costæ.*

**I**F a *Costa* is fractured, you must make Extension, and use the same Emplaster to retain it, as you were shewed in the displacing of a *Costa*. (I need not inculcat.)

Since here is danger of Blood inward, you must make Phlebotomy; and exhibit inward Vulneraries; especially that of *Pulv. Osteocollæ*; and let the *Catagmatic* Emplaster be worn externally, when the Part is first anointed *Cum Ol. Rosar.* and let discussing Glysters be injected to draw down, and evacuate the offending Humours.

If you cannot do the Work with one Sticking Plaister, you must reiterate the Opera-



Operation, and see that your Tapes be fasten'd about the middle of the Plaister on the outside, and just against the Fracture; which when you pull up, the End of the Rib that is gone inward, must needs come out to its place, by consent of the *Cutis* and *Carn*, whereon the Plaister immediately sticks, and you may press down that end with your Hand, that is bunching out.

---

## CHAP. II.

### *A Fracture of the Clavicula.*

**W**hen a *Clavicle* is fractured, you must Extend and Co-apt, as in a Luxation of the same Bone: And apply first the Restrictive, as in Chap. III. fore-going, in the last Tractate: And when it is a little settled, you may take off this Dressing, and when you have Embrocared *Cum Ol. Rosar.* apply the *Catagmatick* Emplaster.

A Plate of Tin, made in form of the *Clavicle*, and apply'd after the length thereof from Shoulder to Shoulder (after the Bone is reduc'd, and the Plaister is on) is excellent to retain the reduc'd Bones, in the place you have repositied them.

N

And



And here forget not the inward Vulneraries, as in the last Chapter: Let the *Pulv. Osteoc.* be Drunk, ʒj. at a time, in a little White-Wine, or rather *Aq. Symplici*, or *Cervisia Prussia*, and make *Phlebotomy*; for the same Violence that broke the Bone, made also inward Contusion; and perhaps, a Rupture of some Vessel.

### C H A P. III.

#### *Of Simple Fractures of the Humerus, or Femur.*

**W**Hen I say Simple Fractures, I mean such as have not a visible Wound with them, nor are shatter'd, nor comminuted, so as to hurt the *Periosteum*, and flesh adjacent; but are only fractured transverse, oblong, or obliquely, and without loss of any substance.

In these Simple Fractures, you have only five *Proposita* to observe (except you will have the putting off the Patient's Cloaths to be one.)

The Extension must be made by your Assistants, with Hands and Ligature, or both; for these are large and strong Bones, hollow and marrowy.

Observe this before you Extend; if the  
Bone



Bone hath been long fractur'd, without being reduc'd, so that the Part is become stiff, and swollen; then you must resolve the Tumefaction, before you work Extention, and Reduction.

An Excellent *Enchrysta*, is this following:

Rx. *Ol. Chamom. Lilior. Lumbricor. ana*  
*ʒij. Ung. de Althea. ʒss. Axung. Human. Anat. ana ʒj. dissolv. misce. f. Enchrysta.* *Inchrysta dissolvens.*

With this Embrocate the Part warm and often, till you have asswaged the Tumour. Then make your Extension decently, and with your Hands, Coapt the Bones evenly, that there be no unseemly Protuberance, nor Obliquity afterwards; and compare one Limb with the other exactly.

Now to retain the Bone (so set) in its place, and to preserve it from Accidents, are your next Purposes.

If it be a Child; then.

Rx. *Farin. Valat. & Alb. Ov. Cum Acet. Parum; misce.*

This spread and apply'd, is a Defensive sufficient.

But in stronger Patients, I have known, when a double Syndon hath been dip'd only in.



*Rx. Alb. Ov. Acet. Vini. & Ol. Rosar. gut. pauc. misce.*

And apply'd with good Success. But that of

*Rx. Empl. Diapalm. & De. Minio. cum. Acet. Vin. parum, & Ol. Myrtil. gut. Pauc. dissol. Simul; f. Emplast.*

This is effectual, if spread and apply'd. But the strongest of all, and that which is mostly us'd, is as follows.

Defensiv  
um magny.

*Rx. Pulv. Sang. Dracon. Thur. Mastic. Bol. Armen. Balaust. far. Trit. Ana; Alb. Ov. quass. q. f. Acet. Vin. Ol. Ros. gut. pauc. f. Mixtura.*

This spread on a double Sindon, and apply'd, is a Defensive sufficient in any Fracture whatsoever.

This done; make convenient Compress and Bandage. You need not take off this Defensive in 7. Days, except ill Symptoms compel you; and when you do, then Foment with warm Water, (especially if there be Itching) and apply the *Catagmatic* Plaister to agglutinate and strengthen the Work; and so bind it up again.

If you think the *Callus* does not make fast



fast enough, you must exhibit the *Pulv. Osteocollæ* ʒj. in a proper Vehicle: Let it be given Morning and Evening, till your *Callus* is effected; which you will know by taking off the Emplaster, for you will see a moisture on the Plaster, over the Fracture. And if the *Callus* makes too much, you may apply a thin Plate of Lead on the place, which will correct it.

Here you must open a Vein often, and keep a cool and temperate Body; and let a Suspensor be plac'd for the Patient to move by with the other Hand, (if the Fracture is in the Arm) and with both Hands if in the Thigh.

#### C H A P. IV.

*Of Compound Fractures of the Limbs, and chiefly of the Cubitus beneath the Elbow, or the Crus beneath the Knee.*

**T**HE upper Bone of the *Cubitus* is call'd *Radius*, and the neather of 'em is call'd *Ulna*: And the foremost Bone of the Leg is call'd *Tibia*, and the hinder is call'd *Fibula*.

And all these (when Fractured) require the same Treatment: Howbeit,



sometimes one of the two Bones may be broken without the other, and this is so much the easier to Cure. But when both the Bones are Fractured, the Cure is the more difficult.

Now either the one, or both of these Bones may be simply fractured; and the Cure is shewed already in the last Chapter, which I need not repeat. But if but one of them be broken, and the Fracture compound, that either it is shatter'd or quasht, so that there is a Wound with it; then it will be hard to Cure:

But if both Bones suffer by Splintering or Comminution, and the *Periosteum*, and *Carne*, and *Cutis* are wounded with them, then the Fracture is exceeding dangerous; and especially, if there is loss of Substance (as to the length of the Bone;) for then there is no other Remedy, but Amputation, and that you are shewed in this Book already.

But I'll admit here is a Fracture of both these Bones with a Wound, and all other of these Concomitants; except a part of the whole Bones (as to the length) divided wholly from the rest.

Now whether the Fracture be transvers, and through both Bones, and the end of one of the Bones sticking out and extending over the other; or whether the Fracture be oblique or oblong, and  
splinters



spinters of Bones are divided each from other, and their acute Ends lye pricking in the Wound; Or, whether there is a Conquassation of the Bones, and the *Periosteum*, and Flesh, and Membranes are crush'd all together, (all which render the Fracture compound) these require (all of them) the same method of Treatment.

There are no less than Ten *Propositums*, Purposes, or Intentions, to be observ'd in this, and all other Compound Fractures of the Limbs; any one of which, not being duly perform'd, there can be no Cure effected: They are these.

*Exeresis*, Extension, Apposition, Retention, Agglutination, Digestion, Mundification, Concarnation, Cicatrization and Conservation. The Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth of these, are proper to the Fracture only: The Sixth, Seventh, Eighth and Ninth, are proper to the Wound only: And the First and Last, are common to both Fracture and Wound.

*The Ten Propositums, in Compound fractures of the Limbs.*

As to Cure. You must search diligently, and extract any shivers of Bones or other Extraneous Bodies, that abide in the Part, and that you know will not unite again, and the Blood must be restrain'd.

*Exeresis.*

To do this, you are taught amply in Wounds: I need not repeat it. In the

*Extension.*



next place Extension must be made by Hands, and Bandage, so far as that the Ends of the Bones may not by Attrition hurt each other in their placing, or (if oblique) that the Bones may be brought close together. If the End of the Bone sticking out cannot be returned, make Incision to give it more way. And at the same time, you must with your hands make Apposition. You must coapt and joyn each Bone, or part of the Bone that may be united, into the place whence it receded. Let each end of the Bones answer the other exactly and evenly, so that no Deformity may be seen afterward.

Apposition  
on.

Retention  
begun.

In the next place, (having dressed the Wound at the same time) you must by a good Restrictive, with *Apparatus* and Bandage, retain and conserve the Bones, so Coapted in their right places, in order to cement.

Agglutina-  
tion be-  
gun.

Now it is the work of Nature to agglutinate the Bones by a *Callus*, something of your help will be also required, when this Intention comes in course; but 'tis time enough as yet to think of that, you must now regard the Wound. Therefore your next *Propositum* here, is to digest the Wound, otherwise *Gangrene* and *Sphacelus*, may justly be feared in a small time.

In



In order to this, wash the Wound well with warm *Spiritus Vini*.

And next immediately to the Bone, apply a Pledgit of dry Lint, or of fine Towe. But if you dip it in the Offific Powder, (*viz.*) of *Iris* and *Osteocolla*, *ana* mixt, it will do much better.

Conservation begun.

And on this, let Plidgets be armed with your Best Digestive, and applyed. 'Tis this.

Digestion begun.

*Rx. Tereb. Scio. ℥iiij. gum. Elem. ℥ij. Ol. Catellor. q. s. Croc. Pulv. ℥j. misce. f. Balsam.*

The Wound being drest with this, you must in the next place apply a strong Defensive. One of those inserted in the former Chapter, will be sufficient. It must be spread thick and large, to cover the parts above and beneath, and about the Fracture and Wound.

Retention Continued by defensive and Bandage.

But over the Wound it self, let there be a large *foramen* Cut in the Defensive, through which to drest the Wound, as occasion requires.

Over this apply a large double Compress, so as to reach from Joint to Joint.

Then your Bandage.

First take a single Roller about four foot long, and six Inches Broad, and beginning on the contrary part to the



Wound, fetch as many turns round, as the Roller will permit, and fasten it.

*The manner of Bandage and Apparatus in a compound fracture of the Limbs.*

Then take a double head *Fascia*, about four Yards long, and four Inches broad, and beginning at the Wound, fetch two turns about the Wound then lead one End upward, to the Joint above, and the other downward to the Joint below; where fasten them.

This done, Take a single head Roller, about five Yards long and Five Inches Broad; and beginning your rolling contrary to the former, take two Turns about the Wound, and so Roll downward to the Joynt below, and then up again to the Fracture, where take one Turn extraordinary; and so lead it up to the upper Joint, where fasten it.

After this, Place your Splints about the Limb, (but not on the place where the Wound is) and tye them on with three narrow Tapes, one at either End, and one in the Middle; and if it be the Arm, let a Case of Tin, with a small Pillow in it, be plac'd to the Breast for the Arm to rest in. But if it be the Leg, let two long Junks be plac'd to it, one on either side, and fasten'd at the Knee, and likewise at the Foot; and so let the Leg be plac'd on a Pillow, and let the hollow places be made even with the rest, with Tow, and all to keep the Limb steady.

To



To which end also, you ought to have a *Calceamen* of Paste-board, with Tapes fasten'd to it, both near the Heel of it, and likewise near the Toe thereof. This must be plac'd under the *Ima Planta*; and these Tapes, hall'd straight, must be fasten'd to the *Apparatus* above. This is to keep the Foot steady; so as not to discommode the Fracture. And let a Suspensor be plac'd over the Patient's Bed, or Couch, wherewith he, or she may move for Ease, as occasion requires.

This Wound, after the first Dressing, will require to be Dress'd often; lest the Coagulated Blood, or Matter, being too long pent in, should produce ill Symptoms; (Fractures must have a breathing.) But ever after this, have a comfortable Stupe, wrung out of the Sanative Fomentation of

℞. *Summit. Centaur. Hyper. Betonic.* Fomentatio  
*ana, decoct. in Aq. font. Congio uno: Co-* Sanativa.  
*lat. add. Spir. vini Com. ℥ij. f. lotus.*

Now when you dress this Compound Fracture again, you must take off all, whether Splints, *Fascia's*, &c. till you come to the Defensive; but you must let that abide on; and at the *Foramen* thereof, you must take out the Dressing in the Wound. Let it be done with great Care, lest you Precipitate all that hath been done. Then



Then clap on a warm Stupe wrung out of the Sanative Fomentation of Wine. wherein the *Rad. Symphiti* and *Sumitat. Hyper.* and *Centaur.* have been infus'd.

Then wash the Wound (and especially at the Bone) with *Tinctur. de Myrrh.* or with *Sp. Vin.* as hot as sufferable.

After which apply, on Linaments, this following *Offisick*, and digestive Balsam (conveniently warm.)

Balsamum  
offisicum.

℞. *Tereb. ven.* ʒj. *Gum. Elemi.* ʒj.  
*dissol. Simul.* In the cooling, add. *vitel. ov.*  
℞j. stir them well together, then add,  
*Pulv. Irios. Aristol. Symphiti, ana* ʒj. *Croc.*  
ʒss. *misce Exquisite f. Balsam.*

Retention  
Agglutina-  
tion Con-  
servation  
and Di-  
gestion all  
carried on  
together.

To be apply'd warm on Dossils into the Wound. And on this, apply an Emplast. of *Diapalm.* over the *Foramen*, and so bind on your *Apparatus* diligently, as before. This method of Dressing, mightily digests, and preserves the Bone, and Concarns sufficiently.

Mundifica-  
tion.

But if the Bone should be *Carious*, or foul; you may exfoliate it with *Pulvis Euforbii*; and if superfluous flesh ariseth, you may correct it with *Precipitatum Rub.*

Agglutina-  
tion con-  
tinued.

And as to Agglutination, you ought from the time of Reduction, and immediately after your *Propositum* of Re-  
tention



tention, to endeavour to reduce it by assisting Nature in generating a *Callus*: This is done inwardly by the *Pulv. Osteocoll.* ʒj. at a time in *Aq. Sympliciti*, or other proper Vehicle, Mornings and Nights, and, and likewise by a wholesome Dyet: And outwardly, by *Pulv. Osteocollæ* and *Irios* mix'd and apply'd in your Balsam.

Then to concarn more effectually, you may use *Ung. Diapompholigos* with your Balsam mix'd together. Concarnation continued.

At last you may bring it to a *Cicatrix*, with *Ung. Tutia*, or other fit *Epulotick*; and when your Defensive is remov'd, let the *Catagmatick* Plaister be worn. Cicatization continued.

Remember here to make *Phlebotomy*, as often as occasion requires; and keep an open and temperate Body, and injoyn the Patient to a Salutory Dyet. Now by this Method duly observ'd, you will, by God's Assistance, effect your Cure. Inward means.

## P O S T S C R I P T.

**I** Have now Compleated this Specimen Chirugiæ, (I thank my God) and I have Communicated to you the most material Things of Chirurgery. But I am grown aged, and 'tis like may write no more. Let me now therefore add but one unevitable Word as a Superest, and my ultime (as



to this Subject. See that together with your Skill, you discharge a good Conscience towards your Patient, in diligently using the best Means you know: And withal invoke the Divine Blessing on your sedulous Endeavours: for (remember) the Success is from God only.

Remembered to his Majesty  
by order of the Council  
and when your Majesty is removed  
the King's Majesty shall be well  
Remembered to his Majesty  
by order of the Council  
and when your Majesty is removed  
the King's Majesty shall be well

A POSTSCRIPT

I have also Completed the Specimen  
I thought (I thank my God) and have  
committed to you the self material  
to your Majesty's use  
I have also Completed the Specimen  
I thought (I thank my God) and have  
committed to you the self material  
to your Majesty's use



---

---

A Collection of the most approved Remedies now in Use for the Cure of most Distempers incident to Humane Bodies by Sea or Land; taken from Dr. Fuller's and Dr. Bates's Pharmacopœia, Mr. Boyle's Receipts, &c.

---

Arcanum Corallinum, *The Coraline Secret.*

**T**ake of Crude Mercury one Pound; Spirit of Nitre two Pounds; Distil and Cohobate them, and the Arcanum will remain in the bottom, which edulcorate by Calcination, or washing it with Niter. Dose from Grains 4 to 6 or more. 'Tis a great Medicine in the Dropsy, Pox, Clap, Ulcers, Scabs, Cancers, &c.

Balsamum Nervinum, Balsam for the Nerves.

Take of Orrice root, Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, of each Ounces 2; Sage, Marjoram, Germander, Ground-Pine, Origanum, Calamint, Laurel leaves, of each one handful;



ful; Flowers of Stæchas, Lavender, Rosmary, of each as much as you take up between 3 Fingers and a Thumb at twice; of Roses as much as you take up at thrice; Spirit of Wine as much as is necessary; infuse them 24 Hours in a covered Pot, then strain them well, and add to it Oyl of Bricks, 2 Ounces and a half; Hogs Lard washed a Pound and half, then boyl it to the consistence of a Balsam. After taking it off, put into it a convenient quantity of Liquid Storax.

'Tis good in Palsies and all Injuries done the Nerves. Dropt warm into the Ear, 'tis good for a Singing and Thickness of hearing.

**Balsamum Thetteri. Thetter's Balsame.**

Take Volatile Salt of Harts-horn, Sal Armoniac, of each one Dram; Distilled Oyl of Mace, one Scruple; rectify'd Spirit of Wine one Ounce; digest them according to Art. 'Tis a sort of Sal Volatile Oleosum; and is given from 20 to 30 Drops in a Spoonful of Peony Water, in all Diseases of the Nerves.

**Bolus ad Casum, a Bole for a Fall.**

Take Sperma Ceti one Scruple, Volatile Salt of Harts-horn Grains 5. Bals. of Peru Drops 5, Venice Treacle half a Dram, Syrup of Meconium as much as is sufficient.

'Tis



'Tis to be taken thrice a day after bleeding; it moves by Sweat and Urine: 'tis good too for Women after they are brought to bed.

An Hypochondriac Bolus.

Take *Ens Veneris*, *Spicknard* powdered, of each 7 Grains and a half; *Conserve of the Flowers of Borrage* one Dram. Make a Bolus to be taken twice a day for a Month.

Bolus Sudoriferus, an Alexipharmick Bolus.

Take *Virginia Snake-root* Granes 5, *Venice Treacle* half a Dram, *Oyl of Nutmegs* drops 2, *liquid Laudanum* drops 15. 'Tis a great Sudorifick, a Cordial and good in Feavers, Vapours and Looseness.

Jusculum Cancrorum Fluviatilium, Broath of River Crabs.

Take *River Crabs* 100, bruise them alive; then boyl them in 2 quarts of Water to 2 pints and a half; about the end of the Decoction add 2 Leaves of *Mace*, One *Nutmeg* rased, *Malmsey Wine* half a pint, strain it. Take a draught of it twice a day; it has a wonderful power in abating Acrimony, therefore in Hectick Feavers, and Consumption that arives therefrom, it furnishes the mass of Blood with kind oily nutritive Juice.



*Cataplasma Cepaceum*, a *Cataplasma* of Onions.

Take of Onions bruised Ounces 3, common Soap Drams 6, Salt Drams 3, Mix them. 'Tis an effectual remedy for all Burns and Scalds: applied warm to the Ear, and renewed every four Hours, 'tis good for a pain in the Ear.

A *Cataplasma* of Herrings.

Take of white Briony Root, Ounces 2, Black Soap Ounces 3, the flesh of Pickled Herrings or Anchovies, Ounces 4, Salt an Ounce and half. To be clapt to the Feet when the Fever seizes the Head.

*Cataplasma Sambucinum*, a *Cataplasma* of Elder.

Take of the Leaves or inner Bark of Elder 4 Handfuls, boil them in Milk, after straining add an Ounce of soft Soap, clap it on a double Cloath sprinkled with Powder of Ceruss. Applied warm it wonderfully abates St. Anthony's Fire.

A *Cataplasma* of Rye.

Take Rye Flower, Pigeons Dung, of each one Ounce, Vinegar enough to make it into a Pultice, spread it on a Linnen Cloth, und sprinkle a little white Vitriol on it. It wonderfully stops a Herpes.

A Cata-



## A Cataplasim of Spiders Webs.

Take Venice Turpentine Ounces 2, juice of Plantain an Ounce and half, Figgs 3, the outward Rind of new Oranges Drams 2, Bole Armoniack a Dram and half, Soot half an Ounce, Pigeons Dung an Ounce, long Spiders Webs six, black Soap 4 Ounces, Vinegar as much as will make it up. To be applied to the Wrist in intermitting Feavers before the fit.

## Cataplasma de Farinis, a Cataplasim of Flowers.

Take Flowers of Beans, Barley, Rice, Fenugreek Seed, of each one Ounce, boyl them in Lime Water a sufficient quantity, then add Oyl of Roses and Chamomile each a small quantity; then clap it upon a double Linnen Cloth, and sprinkle Powder of Sterax, and apply it warm to the Breasts. 'Tis of great use to the breasts inflamed by the Milk Coagulated, if it be applied before suppuration.

## A Cataplasim for a Gangrene.

Take Flower of Barly, Lupins, of each 3 Ounces, boyl them in a strong Lie; at the end of the Decoction add Myrrh, Aloes Powder, of each half an Ounce, Powder of the round Rooted Birthwort one Ounce, Salt half an Ounce.

Cata-



**Cataplasma Passularum.**

Take of green Mint 3 Handfuls, Raisins  
ston'd 3 Ounces, Vinegar as much as is  
sufficient to reduce them by beating in a  
Mortar to the consistency of a Pultise.  
Apply it to the Breast to drive away the  
Milk.

**A Cataplasim of Apples.**

Take of rotten Apples one Ounce, white  
Bread and Milk, Mucilage of Psyllium  
(extracted in Poppy water) of each an  
Ounce, Oyntment of Tutty 3 Drams, Saf-  
fron half a Scruple, Camphire Grains 5,  
Oyl of Wormwood Drops 2.

**A Cataplasim for a Fistula.**

Take Red Nettle Roots, Horse-Raddish  
Roots, Garlick, and Bay Salt, of each  
equal quantity, stamp them together into  
form of a Cataplasim; then put to it a  
Spoonful or more of new thick yest, and  
mix them well together, then spread it up-  
on a double linnen Cloath pretty thick, and  
apply it to the Place, and let it lye on for  
4 or 5 hours, and let the Patient lye down  
in the meantime: the greater the Pain be  
in the Application, the more hope there  
is of Cure. After that a plaister of Basi-  
licon perfects the cure.



## A Cordial Cawdle.

Take sweet Almonds bruised 12. the yolks of 2. Eggs, Conserve of red Roses and clove Gilly-Flowers, of each an Ounce, Aqua cælestis half an Ounce, Canary and Damask Rose water, of each half a pint. After straining them add 2 Drams of Confectio Alkermes, and Oyl of Cinnamon 2 drops. 'Tis a great restorative and Cordial.

## A Clyster for the Cholick.

Take Canary Wine and Linseed Oyl, of each 6 Ounces, Oyl of Amber, half a Dram, mix for a Glyster. Where the cause of the Cholick is in the Bowels, 'tis of singular use by dispelling wind, mollifying the excrement, and taking away the Spasmodick Contractions of the Bowels; but if the seat of the disease be in the Stomach, as very often it is, this and all other clysters must be avoided.

## A Balsamick Clyster.

Take of the Broath of Sheeps pluck ten Ounces, the yolks of 2 Eggs, Lucatellus Balsam one Ounce, of Sheeps suet 2 Ounces; mix them up, and use it in such a degree of heat, that the suet does not stick together. By anointing and mollifying the Bowels, it abates the heat and torture of the Bowels,



els, and heals their Ulcers, and is therefore of great esteem in the Bloody Flux.

**Cerevisia Arthritica,** a diet Drink for the Gout.

Take of the shavings of Guaiacum, and Sassafras, of each one ounce; German-der and Chamapitys of each 2 handfulls, boyl them in six Gallons of new Ale, in stead of hops to four Gallons, strain it and tun it up, and hang in the Vessel a Bag, with the following Ingredients, Take of the Root of Clove-Gilly-Flowers half a Pound, Hermodactyls four Ounces, Agrimony, Sage, Betony, of each four handfulls; Dod-der of Tyme, Flowers of Arabick Laven-der of each 2 Handfulls, Raisins of the Sun ston'd half a Pound. For the Gout, Rheumatick Pains, Catarrhs, Dropsy, and all Diseases proceeding from a ruinous tone of the Spirits, 'tis drunk with great success. Dose, a pint twice a day.

**Cerevisia ad Rachitidem,** A Drink for the Rickets.

Take Osmond Royal (or male fern) Li- quorice, Sassafras of each one Ounce; the bark of the Ash-Tree, the bark of Wood- Ivy of each half an Ounce, tops of Tamarisk, Hearts-toungue of each 4 handfulls, live hog-lice or fows 250, the Pulp of Raisins 4 Ounces, to be put into a Gallon of Ale, and



and Drunk every day. 'Tis an extraordinary Specifick in this Distemper.

*Cerevisia Scorbutica attemperans*, An attemperating Antiscorbutick Diet-Drink.

Take Fir tops or Pine tops, Handfulls 4, boyl them in 5 Gallons of strong Ale, to 3 and a half; then tunn them up with a pint of the juice of Brooklime, and as much of the juice of Water-creesses, Dandelion Water, Goose-Grass Water, of each half a Pint: Then hang in the repeal a Bag with the following Ingredients.

Take sharp Pointed Dock, Ounces 4, Sarsaparilla, China, Juniper Berries of each one Ounces 2, Shavings of Red and Yellow Sanders, Harts horn, Ivory, Liquirish, Sweet Fennel seed, of each one Ounce, Harts-tongue, Liverwort, Agrimony, Ground-Ivy of each 2 Handfulls, crude Antimony one Pound. It moderates the ferment of the Blood, and temperates its adustness, and therefore is good for Hypondriack Passions and a hot Scurvy.

*Cerevisia Scorbutica Calida*, A hot Antiscorbutick Diet Drink.

Take of the Root of sharp pointed Dock half a Pound, Horse-Radish-root 2 Ounces, Guaiacum 4 Ounces, Juniper Berries, new Orange Peel of each one Ounce, Winteran-  
bark



bark, Mustard-seed, Long-pepper, Cloves, of each 2 Drams, Raisins 4 Ounces, Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, Clevers, of each 4 Handfuls; to be boyled and tunned up with 4 Gallons of Ale. It concocts the Scorbutick crudity, dissolves its Salts, and dilutes its Phlegmatick dregs, and restores the Blood to its due mixture: 'tis fitted for a cold Temperament.

Cerevisia ad Scrophulas, a Drink for the Kings Evil.

Take Guaiacum, Sassafras, Walnut-Tree Bark, sharp-pointed Dock Root, Filipendula, Hounds tongue of each 2 Ounces, Cranes, Bill Archangel of each 4 Handfuls; Pulp of Raisins one pound, live Sows or Hog-lice one pint, to be made up for 4 Gallons of Drink. 'Tis of singular use in the Kings Evil, Cancer and all cutaneous Distempers.

Decoctum Febrifugum amarum, the Febrifuge bitter Decoction.

Take Chamomil Flowers Ounces 2, Cochineel Grains 15, boil them in three pints of Fountain Water to a Quart; after straining dissolve in it 2 Drams of Salt, of Wormwood. Take of it 4 Ounces every 3 hours, between fits except the Jesuits powder the greatest Medicine, that is in an intermitting Feaver.

Decoctum



**Decoctum Ictericum**, a Decoction for the Jaundice.

Take Turmerick, Madder, of each one Ounce; the greater Celandine the whole Plant 2 Handfuls; boyl them in Rhenish Wine and Water of each a Pint and half, to twenty eight Ounces, strain it and add Tincture of Saffron (taken with treacle Water) one Ounce; Syrup of the five opening Roots Ounces 3. It gives a new and mild Ferment to the Blood, and wonderfully opens Obstructions of the Liver, that occasion the Jaundice: Purge before and take four Ounces of it twice a day.

**Decoctum Traumaticum**, a Wound Drink.

Take Burdock Root, Ounces 3. Madder, Drams 6. Rheubarb Drams 2. Dittany of Crete, St. Johns wort, Sanicle, of each one Handful; boyl them in a Quart of Water and a Pint of White Wine (added towards the end of the Decoction) to twenty eight Ounces; after straining dissolve in it Venice Treacle 2 Drams; Honey 3 Ounces, Oxymel one Ounce. It attenuates and renders fit for circulation all extravasated concretions of Blood, and carries off the remaining Recrements, by Sweat and Urine, without danger of a Fever, and at the same time heals the injured parts. Dose half a pint in a day.

**Huſtus amarus**, a bitter Draught.

Take Carduus Water one Ounce, Mint,  
O strong



Strong Cinnamon, of each 2 Drams ; Compound Gentian half an Ounce, Powder of Virginia Snake Root, one scruple. Make a Draught for strengthening the Stomach and killing Worms.

Goddard's Drops.

Take humane Bones or rather Skulls well dried, break them into bits, and put them into a Retort, to which join a larg Receiver well luted, and distill first with a gentle fire, then increasing to a stronger ; so will you have a Phlegm, Spirit, Oyl, and volatile Salt ; shake the receiver to loosen the volatile Salt, from the sides ; then close the receiver, and set it in Earth to digest for 3 Months ; afterwards digest it in a gentle heat for fourteen days, than separate the Oyl for use.

For this Medicine King Charles the Second is said to have given several hundred Guineas. They are excellent in all diseases of the Brain, and Nerves, as Head-Ach, Apoplexy, Palsy, falling Sickness, Fits of the Mother and Spleen. Dose from drops 6 to 12 or 20.

Electuarium Peruvianum, an Electuary of the Jesuits Powder.

Take of the Jesuits Powder one Ounce, Japan Earth one Dram, Balsam of Peru, half a Dram, Oyl of Nutmeg 2 drops, Syrup of Rasberys 3 Ounces. Make it up for eight Doses to be taken every four hours : if



a loseness arises, ad to the Night and Morning dose Liquid Laud. drops 15 or 20. 'Tis a Specifick in all intermitting Fevers after due Evacuation.

Elect. Scorbutic. calid. hot Antiscorbutick Electuary.

Take Garden Scurvy Grass 3 Ounces, Currans and white Sugar of each one Ounce and a half, compound powder of Arrum 6 Drams, Winteran bark 2 Drams, oyl of Sassafras 4 drops, Syrup of Elder one Ounce or as much as will make it up. By its pungent volatil Salt with which it abounds, it volatilizes the fix'd and sour Scorbutick Salt, and carrys off the rancid feulencies of it, by Sweat or Urine, 'tis good besides in the Jaundice, Dropsy, and Palsy. Dose half an Ounce twice a day for a month.

Elect. Scorbutic. attemperans, the attemperating antiscorbutick Electuary.

Take conserve of Wood-Sorrel 4 Ounces, Conserve of hips, one Ounce, Powder of Red Coral, half an Ounce, Powder of Ivory and Harts Horn of each 2 Drams, Syrup of the 5 opening Roots, 2 Ounces. To be used in Scurvies of a hotter Constitution: it temperates the adust juices of the blood and carries off the Scorbutick Recrements by Urine. Dose half an Ounce twice a day. Electuar. de Zedoaria, Elect. of Zedoary.

Take conserve of Marjoram, 6 Drams; Balsam of Peru 2 Drams, Long Pepper



powdered 15 Grains, Zedoary Root powdered one Ounce, Diacodium 2 Ounces, Tho its chief use is to prevent the Hysterick Colick, yet after purging it may be used in the fit Dose, 2 Drams twice a day between meals.

Forus Anodynus, a Fomentation easing pain.

Take heads of white Poppy (sliced and beaten with their seeds) Aniseed of each 2 ounces, Henbane the whole plant, Hounds-tongue, Nightshade, Chamomile flowers, of each 2 handfuls; boyl them in 3 quarts of water to 2 quarts, strain it and apply to the Part pained, Flannel stupes dipt in it. It not only quiets the irritated Spirits, and corrugated fibres, but attenuates viscid and blunts sharp Humours.

Forus ad Colicam, a Fomentation for the Colick.

Take Chamomil Flowers 2 ounces, Juniper berries, Laurel berries, of each 2 ounces; Crude Sal armoniac half an ounce, boyle them in 3 quarts of water to 2, adding about the end of the Decoction, of sweet Fennel-seed, Caraways, Cummin, Aniseed, of each half an ounce, after straining, add Spirit of Wine one pint: when common purging Clysters are ineffectual and the most violent Purge will not move, it so mollifies the Spasmodick contractions of the parts affected, and recovers the Peristaltick



*staltick motion of the Guts, that gentle Purges will take effect, and carry off the Distemper.*

*Fotus ad Hæmorrhoidum dolorem, a Fomentation for the Piles.*

*Take of the Root of Onions, Linseed of each 4 Ounces; Henbane, Mullein, Toad-flax, Millefolium, of each 2 handfulls; boyl them in 3 Quarts of Water to 2, after straining dissolve in it 2 Drams of Opium, and apply it warm: it relaxes the painful tention of the Vessels, and discusses those viscid feculencies that occasion the Obstruction and Swelling.*

*Fotus Podagricus, a Fomentation for the Gout.*

*Take Chamæpitys or Groundpine, Southern-wood of each 4 handfulls; boyl them in 3 Quarts of Water to 2, after straining dissolve in it Salt of Tartar, Salt Armoniack, of each 2 Ounces. It quiets the irritation of the Spirits in the Fibres, and either by precipitating, or drawing out the Gouty Salts, it eases pain, and is no way repellent.*

*Fotus ad Tympanitum, a Fomentation for a Tympany.*

*Take Salt Peter 2 Ounces, Sal Armoniack 1 Ounce, dissolve them in a Quart of Spirit of Wine, apply a Flannel dipt in it to the Belly twice a day, then apply a Cataplasm of Cow-dung and Dogs turd.*



## A Fomentation for a Gangrene.

Take of the Root of round Birthwort 4 Ounces; Gentian, Angelica, of each 3 Ounces; Pellitory of Spain, Virginia Snake-Weed, of each one Ounce; Leaves of Wood Tvie, Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Thyme, St. Johns-wort, common Wormwood, lesser Centory, (or *Carduus benedictus*, Wood Sage, Southernwood, Rue, Betony, Germander, Groundpine, Chamomile flowers) of each one handful; Juniper berries Lupins, Mustardseed, (added towards the end of the Decoction) of each two Ounces; boyle them in 10 Pints of strong lye to 8: after straining add Spirit of Wine 1 Pint, and Oyl of Turpentine half an ounce; Mix and use it scalding hot. By dissolving viscid Concretions, opening the Fibers of the Vessels, and recovering the influx of the Spirits and Blood into them, it strongly resists that Malignity, that would blast the life of a Part

## Garg. Scorbutic. an Antiscorbutick Gargle.

Take of the root of Madder one ounce Pillitory of Spain, Winteran bark, of each 2 Drams; Honey-suckle, Sage, Sanicle, Columbines, of each one handful; boyl them in 2 Pints and half of lime Water to 28 Ounces, and add to it Spirit of Scurvy grass half an ounce, Honey of Roses 4 Ounces. For all Scorbutick Ulcers of the Gums and Mouth.



Gargarism. anginos. a Gargle for the  
Quinsy:

Take Columbines 2 handfuls, the inner  
Bark of Elm, one Ounce; Jew's Ears, Lique-  
rice, Dogs-turd, of each half an Ounce;  
boyl them in 2 Pints and a half of Water  
to 26 Ounces, Sal Armoniack 2 Drams;  
Syrup of Rasberys, Honey of Roses, of each  
3 Ounces. Make a Gargle for the Quinsy.  
Jalapium Alexiterium, an Alexipharmick.  
Julep.

Take of the Aqua Lactis Alexiteric. black  
Cherry Water, of each 4 Ounces, Water  
of Clove Gilly-flowers, 3 Ounces; Plague  
Water 2 Ounces, Tincture of Saffron  
(drawn off in Treacle Water) one Ounce,  
Syrup of Clove Gilly flowers 2 Ounces,  
Goa-Stone, Lapis Contrayerva, of each  
one Dram; Confection of Alkermes 2  
Drams. 'Tis of great use in Feavers, to  
enable the Spirits to expand themselves,  
and support them in the conquest of the  
poisonous blast would otherwise quench  
them; yet so soon as they exert themselves,  
care must be taken that you fire not the  
body you design to warm. It may be given  
to 5 Spoonfuls every 8, 6, or 3 hours.

Expressio Millipedum Simplex, Juice of  
Millipedes.

Take live Sow's, or Hog's lice, white Su-  
gar, of each 3 Ounces; beat them together  
pouring on a Pint of white Wine, after-  
wards.



wards strain them well. Hoglice, attenuate, warm and cleanse the blood, Strengthen the Nerves, open Obstructions, move by Urine, and therefore are good in the Gravel, Dropsy, Jaundice, Kings-evil, Cough, Hoarsness, Asthma, the beginning of a Pthisick, Cancer, bad Eye-sight, and to keep or recover a good Complexion. Dose 3 Ounces every Morning.

Intusum Stercoris equini, an Infusion of Stone-Horse Dung.

Take as much Stone-Horse Dung, as a Horse in good Case disburdens at a time, Infuse it, in as much white Wine as will dissolve it. Cover it and let it stand in infusion a Nights time; then strain it off, for use in all pains especially Rheumatisms, Asthma, &c.

Lohoch Asthmaticum, Lohoch for an Asthma.

Take Syrup of Ground Ivy, Horehound, of each an Ounce and half; simple Oxymel one Ounce, Powder of Arum compound, Orrice Root, Gum Ammoniack: (Dissolved and strain'd in Cinnamon Water) of each one Dram; Elix. propriet. (made with Oyl of Sulphur) half a Dram, Flowers of Benjamin Grains 12.

Lohoch Pleuriticum, Lohoch for a Pleurisie.

Take Syrup of Corn-Poppy, Linseed-Oyl of each 2 Ounces, Oyl of Aniseed 2 Drops, Sugar



*Sugar 2 Drams. Tis very good in a Plurisy, an Inflammation of the Lungs, Shortness of Breath, and spitting Blood. It abates Pain and Expectorates.*

*Linim. de Bryonia, Liniment of Bryony.*

*Take juice of the root of white Bryony one Pound, Olive Oyl half a Pound, Salt 2 Drams, Quick Silver 2 Ounces; boyl it to the consistency of a Liniment, and separate the Oyl from the Mercury, with which anoint the part at going to sleep, clapping a rag upon it after. Tis a great remedy for dissolving Kings Evil Swellings.*

*Lotio Comphorata, a Camphire wash for Freckles to procure a good Complexion.*

*Take Camph. sliced 2 Drams, beat it in a Glass Mortar, by degrees pouring on juice of Lemons one Ounce, then add white Wine one Pint, strain and tye up the remaining camphire in a bag, and hang it in the Glass.*

*Mistura Hysterica, a Mixture for Vapours.*

*Take Tincture of Asa Fætida extracted in Spirit of Wine, Tincture of Galbanum, Tincture of Castor, Spirit of Sal Armoniack or Harts-horn, of each one Dram; Oyl of Amber 30 drops. Tis a great Remedy in Vapours especially in Lying-in Women. Dose Grains 20 or 30 in a Spoonful of Black-Cherry Water.*



Unguentum crinificum, Oyntment to make the Hair grow.

*Take the ashes of burnt Bees, Mouse Dung, of each half an Ounce; Balsam of Peru 2 Drams, Honey enough to make it into an Unguent.*

Ung. ad Fonticulos, Oyntment for Issues.

*Take Oyntment of Basilicon 2 Drams and a half, Powder of Spanish-Flies half a Dram. When Issues dry up and begin to skin, a little of this Powder will make them run afresh.*

Unguentum pro Mammillis excoriatis, Oyntment for Raw Breasts.

*Take Myrrh 3 drams, a yolk of an Egg, Honey and Oyl of Roses half an Ounce.*

Unguentum Pforicum, Oyntment for the Itch.

*Take Hogs-Lard 2 Ounces, Oyntment of Orange Flowers an Ounce and half, Flowers of Sulphur half an Ounce, Orrice Root, Ginger of each a dram; white Vitriol burnt a dram and half, Spirit of Wine, Juice of Lemons of each one ounce; Oyl of Rhodium 24 drops, Oyl of Cloves 6 drops.*

Unguent. ad Scrophul. Suppurat. Oyntment for the Kings Evil Sores that are broke.

*Take Oyl of Laurel, white Lead Powdered, of each one ounce; Allum half an ounce, Salt 2 drams. Make an Oyntment.*

Emp.



Emp. Antimon. The Antimonial Plaister.

Take Resin of the Pine, Gum Elemi, Ammoniacum cleansed in Vinegar, Virgin-wax, of each 3 Ounces; Regulus of Antimony finely Powder'd 4 Ounces, make a Plaister. 'Tis an incomparable remedy for hard swellings, Kings Evil swellings, to discuss knots, and venereal Nodes.

Empl. Epistpast. ℥ xiiij. 13. Ounces of a Blister Plaister.

Take Burgundy Pitch, 8 Ounces, Venice Turpentine and Spanish flies of each ℥ iijss. For Malignant Fevers, to plump the small Pox &c. and ease Pains in any part of the flesh.

Emp. Hydropicum, a Plaister for the Dropfie.

Take of the Plaister of Soap 2 ounces, Oyl of Aniseed, Petroleum, of each half a dram. Apply it to the Belly. It gently breaths off the Water gathered in the habit of the Body.

Emp. de viridi Æris, a Verdigrease Plaister.

Take Gum Ammoniac strain'd Verdigrease, Orpiment of each 2 drams; Spanish Flies 2 Scruples. Make a Plaister for Corns.

Emplastrum Gravidarum, a Plaister to hinder Miscarriage.

Take Rupture Plaister one Ounce, Cerecloth of Red Sanders, the Countesses Oyntment, of each 3 Drams, Oyl of Mirtles 3 Drams and a half, Wax half an Ounce, melt them, and add Powder of Dragons Blood,



Blood, Mastich, Bole Armonia ck, Bistort-Root, Galls, of each half a Dram; Amber, Red Coral, Nutmeg, of each a Scruple; then add as much Cyprus Turpentine, as will make it into a Mass; Let it be applyed to the Loynes till she be brought to bed.

*Pilulæ Odontalgicæ.*

Take *Assa fætida* Grains 8, *Camphire*, *Dragons Blood*, of each one Grain; *Oyl of Pepper* 2 drops; put into a hollow Tooth it eases the greatest Pains.

*Pilulæ Catholicæ*, a general Purge.

Take *Pill Cochæ Maj.* one dram, *Extractum Rudi* 2 Scruples, *Resin of Jalap* one Scruple, *Oyl of Aniseed* 2 drops, *Balsam of Peru*, enough to make them into Pills 20 for 4 doses to be taken in a Morning, sleeping an hour after.

*Pil. Colicæ*, Pills for the Colick.

Take *Pill. è duobus* half a dram, *Calomel*, half a Scruple, *Oyl of Amber* 2 drops, *Lond. Laudanum* Grains 2, *Diacodium* enough to make them into 5 Pills. In an *Hysterick Colick*, all Purging is naught; but in a *Bilious Colick*, and pain in the *Stomach and Guts*, and when the *Body is so bound* that it will not admit a *Glyster*, this Purge is proper.

*Pilulæ Febrifugæ*, Febrifuge Pills.

Take *Chamomil Flowers*, 2 Drams and an half, *Diaphoretick Antimony*, one  
Dram



*Dram, Salt of Wormwood, half a Dram, Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, as much as will make them into Pills for 12 Doses.*

*Pilulæ Balsamicæ, or Balsamick Pills.*

*Take Prepared Millipedes, 3 Drams, Gum Ammoniack, one Dram and half, Benjamin Flowers, one Dram. Powder of Saffron, Balsam of Beru, of each, Grains 15, Balsam of Sulphur q. s.*

*Pilulæ Japonicæ, Japonick Pills.*

*Take Japan Earth powdered, Drams 2, Oyl of Cinnamon 4 Drops, Syrup of Roses enough to make it into a mass. They stop Vomitting, and Loosness, and internal Bleedings; Laudanum may be added as occasion serves.*

*Pulv. Chalybeatus, a Chalybeate Powder.*

*Take rust of Steel 8 Scruples, Salt of Steel, Saffron, Ginger, of each one Scruple; Niter 5 Scruples, Mace 4 Scruples, White Sugar 10 Scruples; make a Powder for 20 Doses. 'Tis good in a Cachexy, Green-Sickness, all Obstructions, Jaundice, Dropsie, and all other Diseases that proceed from depauperated Blood, for Steel Medicines by agitating the Blood cleanse it, and bring it to its true floridness, and by attenuating the unconcocted Pituita removes Obstructions, and restores a free Circulation of the Blood, but though it has this effect in youthfull bodies, yet it is found also proper in those that are aged.*

*Pulvis*



**Pulvis Pæoniæ Compositus, Compound Powder of Peony.**

Take Mans Skull, male Peony, of each Grains 5; native Cinnabar half a Scruple, Oyl of Nutmegs 1 drop. 'Tis of wonderful use in Convulsion Fits of Children, and in greater quantities to those of grown up People.

**Tinctura Exfolians.**

Take Powder of Spanish Flies half an Ounce, Euphorbium one Ounce, Root of Florentine Orice, round Birth-wort, of each 2 Drams; rectified Spirit of Wine one Pint, digest it six days, and strain it off. 'Tis usefull too in Palsies.

**Powder for Women in Labour.**

Take a Dram of Myrrh reduced to Powder in a draught of Rhenish Wine.

**Ruffel's Powder.**

Take choice Hungarian Antimony grossly powdered sixteen ounces, Sal Nitre, Tartar, of each 14 ounces; mix them and put them into a large Crucible by Spoonfulls; after the Detonation is over, melt the Mass with a vehement heat, and pour it from aloft into a Bason of Water; the Powder of Antimony, call'd the Species vitæ, will settle to the bottom in reddish colour, but the Sulphur of Antimony of yellowish colour will swim on the top of the Water: The Greater Species and gentler is given from half a dram to a dram; the smaller



ler from 6 Grains to 12. 'Tis esteemed by some an Universal Remedy; some it vomits only, others it Purges only, in some it does both, in others neither, but carries off the Distemper by perspiration; the greater Species may be given till it will work no more; 'tis used chiefly in the Kings-Evil, Scurvey, Dropsy, Cholick, Jaundice, and is accounted of great use in all Convulsive Distempers.

#### The Prince's Powder.

Take Red Precipitate one ounce, grind it with a little fair Water upon a Porphyry to a subtil Powder, then add to it of Oyl of Tartar per deliquium 2 drams, or 3, which grind together and digest them for 24 hours stirring the Mass now and then; upon this pour Spirit of Wine tartarized, till it overtop it an Inch, then deflagrate it, which repeat 20 times. It may be given from grains 5 to 10, 12, 15, or 20. 'Tis a famous Medicine in Cure of the French Pox, the Scurvy, Dropsie, Stone, and most Chronick Diseases.

#### A Styptick Powder.

Take Hungarian Vitriol 16 ounces, Camphir (reduced to Powder, with a few drops of Oyl of Vitriol) 4 ounces, mix and calcine them in a Crucible with a red hot heat. This Powder is admirable in stopping Hemorrhoids, whether applyed dry, or made into a kind of Cataplasme with Aqua styptica.



*tica, and so spread upon, and binding the Wound up well after.*

*Errhinum Chymicum, A Chymical Snuff.*

*Take Turbith Mineral half a Scruple, Liquorice half a dram, Nutmeg one Scruple, Oyl of Rosemary drops 2, make a Powder. A small quantity of it brings away a great quantity of Snot and Phlegm, and is therefore good in all Heaviness and Drowsiness of the Head, the Palsy and such like Distempers. If it corrodes the Nostrils, snuff up a little warm Milk or Oyl.*

*Aqua Limacum Pectoralis, Pectoral Snail Water.*

*Take bruised Snails Pounds 3, the crum of white Bread 12 ounces, Nutmeg 6 drams, ground Ivy handfuls 6, Whey Quarts 3; distill them off. It attenuates, moistens and nourishes. Is good in Pthysical Consumptions.*

*Collyrium album a White Eye Water.*

*Take Camphire 12 Grains, Rhasis's white troches Drams 2, White Rose Water and Eyebright water of each 4 Ounces after infusion, strain it. Its detergency may be increased upon occasion by adding white Vitriol Grains 4, or Crocus metallorum 2 Drams, its cooling quality by adding saccharum saturni Grains eight, it Cools all Inflammations deterges all fluxions of sharp humours upon the Eyes.*

F I N I S.



---

---

T H E

# CONTENTS

T R A C T. I.

<b>C</b> Hap. I. <i>Of an Erisypelas Tumor or Ulcer.</i>	Pag. 1
Chap. II. <i>Of a Phlegmon or Inflammation.</i>	p. 11
Chap. III. <i>Of an Oedema.</i>	p. 17
Chap. IV. <i>Of a Schirrus.</i>	p. 22
Chap. V. <i>Of Hydrops.</i>	p. 25
Chap. VI. <i>Of the Flatulent Tumor Tympanites.</i>	p. 31
Chap. VII. <i>Hernia Ventosa.</i>	p. 34
Chap. VIII. <i>Of Flatuous Tumors in Body or Limbs.</i>	p. 36
Chap. IX. <i>Of Weakness of the Joints, and Laxity of the Nerves and Tendons.</i>	p. 37
Chap. X. <i>Of old Aches and Numbness of the Joints and Back, and Stiffness of the Sinews.</i>	
Chap. XI. <i>Of the Gout, Sciatica, and Rhumatism.</i>	p. 43
Chap. XII. <i>Of Scrophulous Tumours and Ulcers.</i>	p. 46
Chap. XIII. <i>Of a Cancer.</i>	p. 48
a	Chap.



# The CONTENTS.

- Chap. XIV. *Of a Carbuncle or Pestiferous Rising, or Anthrax.* p. 50
- Chap. XV. *Of Furuncula, Paronychia, or a Fellon.* p. 55
- Chap. XVI. *Of an Ophthalmia.* p. 59
- Chap. XVII. *Of an Angina or Quinzy, and Inflammation of the Tonsils.* p. 63
- Chap. XVIII. *Of an Ecchymosis,* p. 66
- Chap. XIX. *Of an Aneurisma.* p. 69
- Chap. XX. *Hæmorrhagia Nasi.* p. 72
- Chap. XXI. *Of the Hemorrhoides.* p. 75
- Chap. XXII. *Sedes Procidua.* p. 78
- Chap. XXIII. *Atheroma, Steatoma, Meliceris.* p. 79
- Chap. XXIV. *A Fistula in Ano.* p. 80
- Chap. XXV. *Fistula Lacrimalis.* p. 81
- Chap. XXVI. *Of Ægylops.* p. 82
- Chap. XXVII. *Of Polypus.* p. 83
- Chap. XXVIII. *Of Cataractæ in Oculis, with obiter Filmes.* p. 84
- Chap. XXIX. *Of Lupia and other Excrescencies.* p. 86
- Chap. XXX. *Of Caruncula and Cornositas.* p. 88
- Chap. XXXI. *De Vermibus Africanis.* p. 92
- Chap. XXXII. *Of Lithiasis.* p. 93
- Chap. XXXIII. *Of Ruptures or Hernia.* p. 97
- Chap. XXXIV. *Of Scorbutick Tumors and Ulcers.* p. 101
- Chap.



# The CONTENTS.

- Chap. XXXV. Of a confirmed Elephantiasis. p. 105
- Chap. XXXVI. Of Siphylis: It's Differences. p. 108
- Chap. XXXVII. Of a Misfortune: or first Species of Syphilis. p. 110
- Chap. XXXVIII. Of the Cure of a Confirmed Siphylis, by Purging and Sweating. p. 116
- Chap. XXXIX. The Cure of the Siphylis by Salivation and Sweating. p. 120
- Chap. XL. Of Odontalgia. p. 126
- Chap. XLI. Of a Gangrene and Spbacelus. p. 128
- Chap. XLII. Of the Amputation of a Limb, and healing the Stump. p. 131

## TRACT II.

- Chap. I. Of Superfluous Parts removed. p. 138
- Chap. II. The Meatus Corporis, unnaturally united. p. 141
- Chap. III. Of Fingers or Toes, and other Parts unnaturally closed. p. 142
- Chap. IV. To eximate Extraneousities got into the Ear. p. 143
- Chap. V. Of adempting Extraneous Things got into the Eye. p. 144
- Chap. VI. To abstract Extraneous Things got into the Throat. p. 145
- Chap.



# The CONTENTS.

- Chap. VII. Of Extraneous Water got into  
the Body. p. 146  
Chap. VIII. Of Labium Leporinum. p. 147

## TRACT III.

- Chap. I. Of Wounds and Contusions in general. p. 149  
Chap. II. Of a Wound with a sharp Body sticking in. p. 154  
Chap. III. Of a poisoned or invenomed Wound. p. 158  
Chap. IV. Of Wounds by Burning or Scalding. p. 161  
Chap. V. A Wound in the Gula by a Pistol Shot. p. 166  
Chap. VI. A Wound in the Musculus Biceps of the Arm by a Pistol Bullet. p. 168  
Chap. VII. Of a Wound by a Musket-Bullet in the Thigh. p. 171  
Chap. VIII. A Wound by a brace of Bullets in the Arm. p. 177  
Chap. IX. A Wound in the Leg by a Musket Bullet. p. 182  
Chap. X. A Wound by a Bullet in the Elbow Joints. p. 185  
Chap. XI. A Wound by a Cannon Bullet in the Clunis. p. 188  
Chap. XII. A Wound in the Groin by two Bullets from a Musket. p. 191  
Chap. XIII. A Wound through the Genæ and Maxilla. p. 194

TRACT.



# The CONTENTS.

## TRACT. IV.

- Chap. I. *A Compound Wound of the Head, by a Shot, or otherways.* p. 196
- Chap. II. *Of a large Contusion on the Head, with a Fissura in Cranio.* p. 199
- Chap. III. *Fractures of the Maxilla, Genæ, or Nasus.* p. 207
- Chap. IV. *The Os Temporale fractured.* p. 209
- Chap. V. *Of a Sedes, Depression and Excision in Cranio.* p. 210
- Chap. VI. *A Concussion of the Brain.* p. 212
- Chap. VII. *A broken and bruised Head with a Club.* p. 213
- Chap. VIII. *Contused and battered Face and Eyes.* p. 214
- Chap. IX. *A Contusion from a Fall, both outward and inward.* p. 216
- Chap. X. *Of a Wound by a Sword cross the Coronal future on the Head.* p. 218
- Chap. XI. *Of a Stab in the Head by a Dagger.* p. 219
- Chap. XII. *A Puncture near the Hollow of the Eye with a Rapier.* p. 220
- Chap. XIII. *An Incised Wound cross the side of the Face.* p. 221
- Chap. XIV. *A Wound Lacerated in the Scapula.* p. 223
- Chap.



# The CONTENTS.

- Chap. XV. *A Wound in the Leg incised by a Sword.* p. 225
- Chap. XVI. *A Wound on the Cubit of the Arm, by a Javelin.* p. 226
- Chap. XVII. *An Incised Wound, by a Sword, on the back part of the Carpus.* p. 229
- Chap. XVIII. *An Incised Wound in the Calcaneum Tendon above the Heel.* p. 231
- Chap. XIX. *A Wound in the Inner An- cle, made by an Ax.* p. 235
- Chap. XX. *A Wound by a back Sword in the Inner part of the Knee.* p. 239
- Chap. XXI. *A large incised Wound in the Abdomen with a Simitar.* p. 242
- Chap. XXII. *A Stab, or Punctured Wound in the Abdomen.* p. 245
- Chap. XXIII. *A penetrating Wound in the Thorax, or the Dorsum.* p. 248
- Chap. XXIV. *A Punctured Wound in the Arteria Scapularis Interna, by a Pike.* p. 253
- Chap. XXV. *Of Punctured Wounds in the Nervous part of the Limbs* p. 255
- Chap. XXVI. *Of Punctured Wounds of the Limbs in Musculous Parts.* p. 257
- Chap. XXVII. *An incised Wound by a Sword a-cross in the inner part of the Wrist.* p. 258



# The CONTENTS.

## TRACT. V.

- Chap. I. *To reduce a Dislocated Os Femoris.* p. 262
- Chap. II. *A Luxation of the Os Humeri reduc'd.* p. 264
- Chap. III. *A Dislocation of the Clavicula reduced,* p. 267
- Chap. IV. *A Luxation of the Costæ.* p. 269
- Chap. V. *A Luxation of the Maxilla.* p. 271
- Chap. VI. *A Luxation of the Olecranon.* p. 273
- Chap. VII. *A Luxation of the Genu and Rotula.* p. 274
- Chap. VIII. *A Luxation of the Carpus.* P. 275
- Chap. IX. *A Luxation of the Talus.* p. 276
- Chap. X. *Of Sprains and Wrinches.* p. 277

## TRACT. VI.

- Chap. I. *A Fracture of the Costæ.* p. 280
- Chap. II. *A Fracture of the Clavicula.* p. 281
- Chap. III. *Of Simple Fractures of the Humerus or Femur.* p. 282
- Chap. IV. *Of Compound Fractures of the Limbs, and chiefly of the Cubitus beneath the Elbow, or the Crus beneath the Knee* p. 285
- Chap.



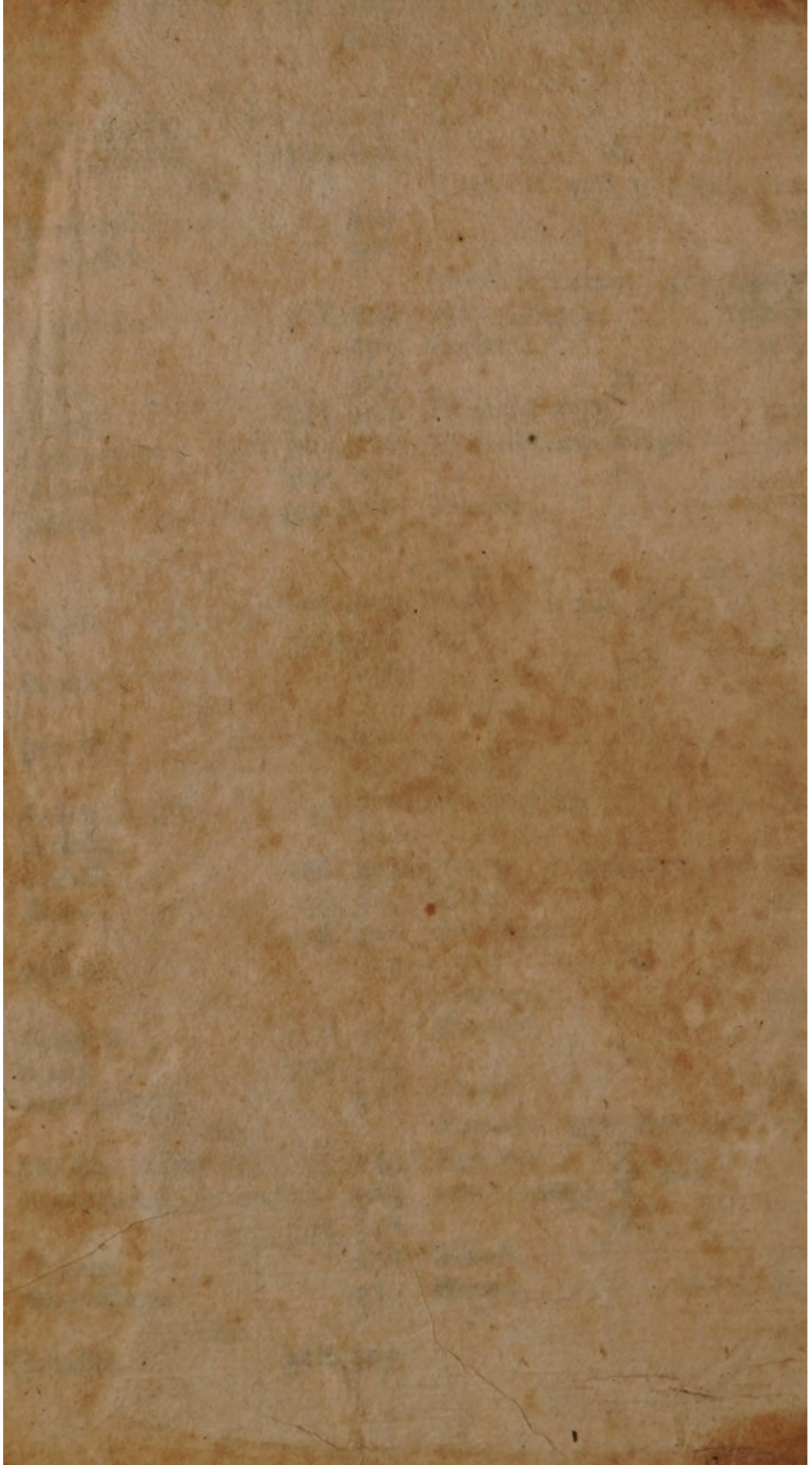
An INDEX of the Diseases, Cured by the foregoing Medicines.

	A.		Issues.	314
<b>S</b>	St. Anthony's fire.	Pag. 292	Itch.	314
	Asthma.	312 ibid.		
	B.		K.	
Burns and Scalds.		299	Kings-evil.	308, 312, 313, 314, 319
Bloody-flux.		301		
	C.		L.	
Convulsions.		318, 319	Women in Labour.	313, 318
Clap.		295	After Lying in.	296
Corns.		315	Looseness.	297
Cancer.		295, 312		
Consumption.		297, 320, 317	M.	
A Cordial.		300, 297	To dry up Milk.	300
Colick.		300, ibid. 319, 308, 316	To hinder Miscarriage.	315
	D.		P.	
Dropsy.		295, 319, ibid. 317, 312, 315	Pleurisy.	312
Deafness.		296	Pox.	295, 319
	E.		Palsy.	296, 306, 318, 320
Sore Eys.		300, 320, 312	Piles.	309
	F.		Quinsey.	311
Falling Sickness.		306		
Fistula.		300	R.	
a Fall.		296, 305	Rickets.	302
Feavers.		297, 298, 299, 304, 306, 316, 311	Rheumatism.	312
Freckles.		313		
	G.		S.	
Gangrene.		299, 310	Scurvy.	302, 307, 310, 319
Gout.		306, 309	Stone.	312
Green-sickness.		317	Small-pox.	315
	H.		T.	
The Hair taking off.		314	Tympany.	309
Hypocondriack Melancholy.		296, 297, 303, 306	Toothach.	298
Herpes.		298		
Hæmorrhage.		319	V.	
	I.		Ulcers.	295
Jaundice.		317, 305	Vapours.	296, 297, 306, 313
			Vomiting and Looseness.	317
			W.	
			Wounds.	305
			Worms.	306











10



